

Author: Precious Moloji

Ungrateful

PROLOGUE

Mom: Mnike Sphe (give him)

Me: Ma bengizomnika uma beginayo (I would give him if I had any)

Mom: You got paid nje izolo

That's my Mother right now forcing me to give my Brother R2 000. My name is Sphehlehle and right now I hate my life. I am the second child born to my Mother and the only child who was blessed enough to enter the gates of Varsity. I have two siblings namely Veli and Nthabiseng. Veli is 33 years old and Nthabiseng is 21 years old. Veli was never really serious about school or maybe peer influence just got to him very bad but he repeated grade 10 a lot of times that he ended up dropping out he told Mom that he would never share a class with students

younger than him. Mom would get called at his school several times he would miss school to go hang at the shops smoking weed with friends though I was a bit young to fully understand what was happening I would constantly witness him and Mom fighting. My Mother was always yelling at him at some point she would go as far as attacking him she kicked him out a lot of times at home thinking that his senses would come back but they never did. On the other hand our little sister Nthabiseng she dropped out of school in grade 11 unlike Veli Nthabiseng was very smart. She was a bright student until she fell inlove with a guy who was 10 years older than her he was an assistant manager at cashbuild. This guy promised my Sister heaven and Earth just like any other girl Nthabi fell deeply inlove with him she would sometimes spend 2-3 days at his place my Mother would always fetch her until she gave up. I remember one time she took her small Axe and went to fetch

her she wanted to threaten the guy so that he could leave Nthabiseng alone seeing that he was very old for her but My Mother's actions made Nthabi to hate her they never talked to each other for at least two weeks. The guy showed his true colours when Nthabi fell pregnant that's when he became distant and then he started cheating until he paid Lobola for some girl that's when my sister slipped into depression. She was broken I didn't think she was going to make it. I never knew that love could hurt that much until I saw her in that state she had no interest in living whatsoever. She made it clear that she wasn't going to live without him that's how much she loved him. She recovered from that heartache but unfortunately the damage was done she had given up on her future..

Then there's Me Sphesihle I am 26 years old and I was blessed enough to have a different life from my siblings or so I thought. I studied

Accounting at Unisa I wasn't staying at home though I was renting at Ga-rankuwa. I thought it would be better for me to live independently so that I'll be able to concentrate on my school work because I won't be able to do that at home there was too much stress there..

My Mom and Veli helped me out when I was doing my first year Nsfas paid half and they paid for the remaining balance and also paid my rent and helped me out with groceries. What I liked about Veli was that although he didn't finish school he didn't sit back and let life defeat him. He started a car wash which was very successful at our local taxi rank he would also sell snacks and others things to make extra money and that was how he was also able to help me out. My Mother was working at Ackermans by then. Things went south when Veli decided to help his childhood friend out his friend had just lost his job so

Veli told him to come and work with him at his car wash to make extra cash so that he can support his child. Veli's life went downhill after that he started drinking all his money away. Him and his friend would turn up every weekend he would wake up with a serious hangover and not go to the car wash anymore and he started losing his clients. Mom blamed Veli's friend but no one can force someone to do something that they don't want to do I don't blame his friend at all. Currently Veli has two kids with different baby Mamas and he is not taking responsibility for any of them

I don't blame his friend at all. Currently Veli has two kids with different baby Mamas and he is not taking responsibility for any of them all he manages to do is just wake up everyday and go hang out by the tavern and drink. He smokes weed too. That Brother of my mine who beat all odds and made something of his life was gone never to return again. It's even

sad because his friend now has a job the friend who influenced him into this life has a very good Job...

When I was doing my second year Veli's life had already collapsed he couldn't help me anymore My Mom's salary on the other hand wasn't able to maintain me and my siblings. She used most of her money to support Veli's kid by then Nthabi was still in school too a private school were Mom was paying R800 a month for school fees that was before she fell pregnant and dropped out. She was only able to pay my rent and send me money for groceries nothing more. Nsfas as always paid half again and also on my final year it paid half resulting in my diploma being withheld when I graduated. It was very difficult to find work that I went to school for because I didn't have my qualification so I was forced to work in a franchise up until I was fortunate enough to find a job at some private company that

deals with insurance and long term investments. When I got that job it wasn't paying much but it was paying enough for me to pay my fees and get my qualification I had already explained that I won't be giving them a lot of money just enough to maintain us on a monthly basis then when I get my qualification and get a good paying job we will be singing a different tune. They seemed to understand until after 3 months of my working that's when they came hard on me financially. On my R6 000 salary I had to extend our four room house and put a bathroom Veli's kids and Nthabi'a kid became my responsibility. I also had to renovate Veli's room outside I had to put one extra room and a bathroom for him. On the Other hand Nthabi wanted a Plasma Tv Dstv etc.. Everything is just too much because I am the only breadwinner Mom is no longer working. I literally end up with nothing other than money for transport. Hair toiletries and

everything else my Poor boyfriend gives me money for that. Speaking of my boyfriend Tshego we have been together for a while now we met while I was renting at Ga-rankuwa. Our relationship was good until my family got involved Tshego was prepared to pay Lobola but changed his mind when my family started coming hard on him financially especially my Brother. He has since bought a Samsung washing machine for my Mom bought Nthabi a phone and has given my Brother money from time to time. I spoke with my Mom about this all she could say was "It's not like they asking him for millions we already take him as family so they just asking him to help out" what I hate the most is that My Mom always sides with Nthabi and Veli the last time I refused to give Nthabi money to go do her hair for some party Mom came for my life. She said "Don't forget if it wasn't for Me and Veli you would be nothing but a rubbish that gets played by boys we helped



pay your fees so help your siblings too". I am suffocating in debts my boyfriend is threatening to leave me because of my siblings my life is just a mess. I wish nothing more than for God to take me so I can be rid of this life..

MY NAME IS SPHESIHLE AND THIS IS MY STORY.

Author: Precious Moloji

Ungrateful

CHAPTER 1

Veli is my blood Brother we share the same Mother and Father though our Father was never serious about being a Father to us. He is in our lives telephonically but never financially and physically he is too much concentrated on his wife and other kids. My Mother was never blessed when it came to

relationships even Nthabi's Father left her maybe it's because she doesn't have respect for anyone and she is too much of a loud mouth. I think she just wanted to wear the pants in every relationship. She is a very difficult person to get along with and she has words that wound sometimes real poison can come out of her mouth..

I got paid 2 days ago and already I was standing on R1 500. I had to give Veli R2 000 because Mom was forcing and emotional blackmailing me I had debit orders coming in left and right had to pay my installment at Ackermans that account was opened for Nthabi and Veli's kids. Then I had to give Mom R1500 R1000 is for groceries and R500 is for her own personal use. I am only responsible for my Mother Nthabi and Veli shouldn't be my responsibility but Mom makes them my responsibility. I don't mind helping out with their kids while they try to stand on their own

two feet but they don't wanna hear any of that they not serious about changing their lives. I have raised the issue of moving out but my Mom told me that the only time I'm going to move out is when my Boyfriend has paid Lobola for me she told me that there's no way I'm moving out so I can go out there and involve myself in cohabitation she swore that if I move out not in a rightful manner I shouldn't come back when things get tough. I know that deep down the only reason why she doesn't want me to go is that they won't have anyone to milk anymore I could risk leaving but what if I lose my job how will I come back home? I don't wanna be dependent on Tshogo he can easily change and start mistreating me. Some guys easily take advantage when they see that you in a difficult situation..

Nthabi walked in yawning while I was making myself something to eat nothing fancy just

tea and dry bread I don't know why they haven't bought groceries already..

Her: Morning

Me: Morning

My little sister is very lazy all she does is sit on the couch and watch all day. She hardly helps around with chores Mom does almost everything while Elephant Nthabiseng lounges on the couch watching Dramas and Nigerians all day. She has gained a lot of weight from lazing around not forgetting that she eats a lot too..

Me: Neo is not going to creche today?

When I leave in the morning I leave with my Nephew Neo I dropped him at his creche it's at the corner were I usually get a taxi to work..

Her: Uyagula uNeo (He is sick)

Me: What's wrong because when we went to bed last night he was okay

Her: He is complaining about stomach cramps and uyashisa (he has a fever)

Me: That's new

Her: I have to take him to the Dr

Me: Why not the clinic? It's still early I'm sure by 13:00 you will be back

Her: What can a clinic do for my child who is grave sick? It could be something serious

There we go with her exaggerating..

Her: I was hoping that you could borrow me R450 I'll pay you back sometime this week

Me: It's the 1st didn't Sassa come through?

Her: Town is full by this time already the queue to get it at Shoprite is long and I don't wanna mention banks

Me: I am only left with money for transport

Her: Ngizokunika moss this week (I will give you this week)

I kept quiet..

Her: Or ask from Tshego

I pretended as if like I didn't hear that. It's no use standing up for myself because Mom defends them..

Speaking of my Mom she walked in all dressed up while holding her bag..

Mom: Morning Ninjani? (how are you)

Me: Morning Ma

Mom: Hau Nthabiseng you still not ready? Town is going to be full today because almost everyone got paid! Hai nontombi we have to go get groceries or else what are we going to eat?

Nthabi: I can't go.. Neo is sick

Mom: Sick? Yini indaba? (what's wrong)

Nthabi: He was complaining about stomach cramps since from last night and today he has a fever

That was a lie.. Neo slept late with me because we were watching some movie by this time already the queue to get it at Shoprite is long and I don't wanna mention banks

Me: I am only left with money for transport

Her: Ngizokunika moss this week (I will give you this week)

I kept quiet..

Her: Or ask from Tshego

I pretended as if like I didn't hear that. It's no use standing up for myself because Mom defends them..

Speaking of my Mom she walked in all dressed up while holding her bag..

Mom: Morning Ninjani? (how are you)

Me: Morning Ma

Mom: Hau Nthabiseng you still not ready?

Town is going to be full today because almost

everyone got paid! Hai nontombi we have to go get groceries or else what are we going to eat?

Nthabi: I can't go.. Neo is sick

Mom: Sick? Yini indaba? (what's wrong)

Nthabi: He was complaining about stomach cramps since from last night and today he has a fever

That was a lie.. Neo slept late with me because we were watching some movie he never complained about stomach cramps or anything.

Me: I told her to take him to the clinic

Nthabi: He needs to see a Dr it could be something serious I borrowed money from Sphe but akafuni (she doesn't want)

Me: It's not that I don't want.. I don't have money I'm broke I already paid all the bills and gave Veli R2000.. Take him to the clinic they very good with kids



Nthabi: Izwani nje (just listen) take him to the clinic you so ignorant just because Neo is not your child

Me: That's not true.. I love Neo and I do everything for him if I had money I would give you but I don't

Mom: Zama sphe hau uzokunika (try sphe she will pay you back)

Me: Ma anginayo (I don't have it)

Mom: It's okay I will give you from the grocery money that means we won't have enough grocery for this month.. Ngeke siyeke umntwana afe sine mali (we won't let a child die while we have money)

There she goes Mom does this all the time. My heart was shattered into a million pieces I know very well that if I don't give Nthabi the R450 I will be reminded everyday..

Mom: Seyiphuma ngezinyembezi yeka sphe (it's coming out with tears just leave it sphe)

I felt the rage building up inside as tears streamed down..

Me: When I refuse to give her you complain!  
Now I'm giving her you still complain! Kanti  
what do you want from me?

Mom: Watch your tone young lady! Just  
because now you have a good paying job  
doesn't mean you should talk to me as if like  
you falling from a mountain this is still my  
house!! If you don't want to help your Sister  
just say so uyeke ukutefa! (stop being a cry  
baby)

Nthabi: If I knew that this was going to cause  
an argument I would've woken up early and  
went to queue at the clinic but unfortunately I  
didn't know that my Son was going to wake  
up sick

Nthabi wants a flashy life and expensive  
things while she doesn't even have a job  
Doctors are expensive. I still don't think Neo is

sick she just likes being otherwise everytime when I get paid.

Mom: You forgetting something Sphe things can change. God is not a fool looking down on your sibilings and refusing to help them will come back to haunt you. If Nthabi or Veli were in your shoes they would help Veli even helped you while he didn't even have a good paying job mara wena when you have to return the favour uyaphakama (you get angry) sies!! I paid registration for you all those years you were at school with the money that I was supposed to buy food for Nthabi and Veli but they never complained because they wanted you to be better they wanted one of us in this house to at least be educated and this is how you thank us?

By now I was wet with tears..

Mom: May God bless you and may the devil possessing your life leave you!!

She then made her way to the door..

Mom: Konje when a person tells you the truth  
you cry as if like we evil! Ai futsek maan!

Hamba la kwami! (leave my house)

She opened the door and walked out banging  
it behind her I couldn't hold myself I let it all  
out.

Nthabi: Sor..

Me: Just leave me alone okay? Leave me the  
hell alone!!!

Nthabi: Tjo!

Author: Precious Moloji

Ungrateful

CHAPTER 2

SPHE

Tshego has always been my pillar of strength  
to always lean on when life gets tough he has

helped me through the most difficult situations and I don't mean that financially. Mostly on weekends I would visit him Mom would allow me to go and sleep over at his place seeing that we don't see each other that much because of work. Today it's Friday usually he would pick me up after work then we go to my place so I can pack a few things for the weekend if he can't fetch me maybe because of work I'll take a taxi. Since our fight last week we haven't been keeping contact showing up at his place would be very awkward..

Tshego is originally from Botswana he works at Transnet as a train assistant and is renting a back room he has never been about the flashy life. He even drives a second hand Citi golf. He is living a lifestyle that he can maintain. Coming into looks he is not wow but he takes care of himself I like how he dresses and how clean he is not forgetting

how good he smells. I was very obsessed with the smell of his cologne..

I work for Medios financial institute I call it a piggy bank it's a private company that deals with long-term investments insurance and short-term loans. It is owned by Indians and has been kicking for 5 years now I have only been here for 2 years. Work is another place that keeps me sane and temporary shifts my attention from thinking a lot about the problems at home I enjoy being with my Clique. Sasha and Mpho. I work from Mon-Fri (9h00-17h00) but on Fridays we Knock off early at 15:30..

Sasha: Today it's Mpho's birthday we going out after work to celebrate

I am not a saint and I am not wild either I just enjoy a bit of relaxing with a six pack of hunter's gold maybe once a month or so. I am not into clubbing or partying but I enjoy hanging out with friends in a chilled place.

Sasha was leaning over from her cubicle to mine just waiting for me to say No so that she can devour me like a hungry lion..

Sasha: We just going to have some shooters nothing heavy

At least.. I mean with my financial state I cannot afford to do anything expensive..

Me: That sounds great

Her: Good we will take my car

Me: As if like Mpho and I have cars

She laughed..

Me: Keep rubbing it in our faces

Her: My car is not fancy

Me: But at least you have a car unlike some of us

Her: Before you start sobbing let me get back to work

She went back to work leaving me to do mine too..

—

## KHUMO

Finding yourself in Liz's office would be the biggest sin that you can ever commit around here being in her office means that you have fucked up and you going to be toast. My name is Khumo and right now I don't know what my fate is because I'm sitting across Liz in her office. I am 26 years old and I have a degree in IT&Electronics. I work for a company known as Cannon Entertainment it is Multichoice's biggest competition. Cannon Entertainment is just straight forward and simple they have a channel that strictly airs horror movies a channel that airs action movies chick flick movies etc. They not that much different from Netflix other than having music channels and trying to sign a contract with SABC so they can also have SABC channels to attract more black clients. They don't come cheap though but they worth it



R950 a month worth of good entertainment.  
For R950 you get access to all their movie  
channels Cartoon network

Cartoon network Music Series comedy etc  
whilst if you only want movies you pay R450  
for their 5 movie channels. What's nice is that  
they don't repeat movies and they have over  
100 Tv series to choose from. I wouldn't say  
that I come from a rich family though my  
friends used to debate that I mean if I was  
born with a silver spoon in my mouth then I  
wouldn't be doing an 8h00-17h00 I consider  
myself no different from an average person.  
My Mother is a retired principal she's  
currently enjoying the fruits of her labour she  
retired at 58. My Father is a Dean and my Big  
Brother Khutso is a Pilot. My parents are no  
longer together they divorced a few years ago  
but there's no bad blood between them we  
still that good loving family. On my 21st  
birthday both my Parents and big bro

surprised me with a brand new GTI  
unfortunately I got involved in a serious car  
accident then at 25 they got me a TSI. Though  
my parents aren't together no more for  
reasons only known to them they both  
refused to move on with different people  
they still go out on dates it's just one big crazy  
mess. I live with my Mother it's just the two  
of us Dad has his own place and Khutso is  
hardly around because of his job. I am flexible  
between My Mom's place and my Dad's place  
but 90% of the time I'm with Moms. Call me a  
Mamas boy all you want but my Mom is not  
that woman who would mistreat my girlfriend  
just because she doesn't want to let me go  
she has never had any problems with the girls  
I've dated before and I know that when I do  
get married someday my wife is going to be  
blessed to have a my Mom as her Mother in  
law. Big Bro is single or so I thought judging  
from his Insta I think he has impregnated  
some girl still waiting for him to come clean. I

am grateful for my family I wouldn't trade them for anything..

Liz: I am not a big fan of compliments because I know very well that once you compliment someone they end up getting lazy and no longer do their job well

She wiped her hands with a paper towel she was eating a Russian roll..

Her: Here is a cheque for R 5000 straight from the head office they want to congratulate you and your herd for all the work you have done for this company you have really spiked up the views

I took the Cheque and looked at it..

Me: Well what can I say.. It's such an h..

Her: Save it Kkk.. Just get out of my office

I stood up and walked to the door..

Me: Again th..

Her: Zip it

I opened the door Mike and Leon fell in...

Liz: And what do you know?

They got up and we went out I closed the door behind me...

Leon: And?

Mark: Are we in trouble?

Leon: I told you we shouldn't have held that tournament

Me: Gentlemen relax they congratulated us on a job well done

I showed them the cheque..

Leon punched the air..

Leon: I knew it!! I wasn't worried

Mark: drinks later?

Me: I don't know

Leon: Come on dude

Since that accident when I was 21 I don't do alcohol anymore I was actually driving night

and I had a few to drink we involved in a car accident that killed my two best friends. I was the only one who survived and I still blame myself..

I am Khumo Selepe

Author: Precious Moloji

Ungrateful

CHAPTER 3

SPHE

Afterwork we did go out with my clique to celebrate Mpho's birthday. It wasn't something flashy just got shooters at the bar close to our workplace the second round of shooters was on Sasha so I really didn't spend that much money just R30 for the first round. What I like about shooters is that they easily fade away after a few minutes by the time I headed home I was already in an almost

sober state. I got home and Neo was being his naughty self as always busy running around the house and making noise this is the same person who was said to have been grave sick this morning before I left...

Neo: Khulu!!!! (Shouting)

He can be very tiring at times. I made my way to the bedroom passing Nthabi who was lazing on the couch while eating snacks and threatening to beat Neo up if he doesn't stop running around. I noticed that she had a new hairdo I guess that's where my R450 went. I threw my bag on the small chair by the dressing table and then took off my shoes I checked my phone and Tshego hasn't replied. I now was starting to feel very stupid. I don't know if it was the shooters getting to me but I sent him a WhatsApp message saying "Hi" when I was at the bar with the clique and he just blueticked me. I still don't understand why he is this mad at me because he fought

with my Brother and I somehow got dragged into the fight apparently he had borrowed my Brother R500 then when my Brother had to pay him back I don't know what happened all I know is that they ended up fighting. I miss Tshego a lot it has been a full week since we last spoke to each other I just hope that he is not cheating on me because I won't be able to take that pain..

—

KHUMO

The front passenger seat is my worst nightmare looking at it everyday takes me back to that dreadful night. Not only did I lose my Pals but I also lost someone who meant the world to me. Lethabo and I had been dating since from high school we started dating in grade 10 and then varsity put a bit of a distance in our relationship. She went to UP and I went to UJ she would always visit me on weekends since I wasn't staying at Res I was

renting a flat. She was the most amazing girl that I have ever met she had a beautiful smile she was very humble and cared a great deal for me. She was simply the best..

I remember when she visited that weekend she didn't want us to go out she wanted us to stay indoors and spend time together but my Pals forced and she ended up saying yes

she wanted us to stay indoors and spend time together but my Pals forced and she ended up saying yes I didn't know that was going to be the last time I that would see her alive. I increased the volume as I kept on glancing at the seat next to me imagining her sitting there smiling at me and changing songs until Beyonce came up..

"And I'm grinding until I'm tired 'cause they say you ain't grinding until you tired so I'm grinding with my eyes wide looking to find a way through the day and life for a night.. Dear Lord you ain't took so many of my People I'm



just wondering why you haven't taken my life.. Like what the hell am I doing right? My life "

I listen to that song everyday to ask myself why I never died with them Lethabo was the one who suffered the most because unlike the other two she had to endure that agony for a few days until she finally let go. She was in ICU internal bleeding more damage was done to her spinal cord cerebral hemorrhage and a few other complications. I don't understand it doesn't make sense why didn't I die? I was the one driving I should have known better than to drink and drive Lethabo was even mad when we walked out of the club that night..

FLASHBACK

Me: Why you gotta be like this?

She had her arms folded and looked at me the wind made her weave to come to her face

she was busy fighting it by putting it back behind her ear..

Her: Just drive me back to the flat and tomorrow I'll wake up and go back to Res

Me: You acting like a child

Her: Am I?

She was very feisty..

Her: You disrespecting me in there and you want me to smile about it? Why did you even bring me here? You could've just told me that you going out with friends I would've visited you next week

Me: Fine if you going to act like a brat then I'll drive you back!

Her: Acting like a brat?

Me: Yes you acting like a brat!!!

Her: Ohh Wow I hope you not going to wake up and regret saying that

My friends made their way to us..

Tumi: And then?

Me: Lethabo wants to go

Tumi: But we..

Lethabo: Save it Tumi I just wanna go

Me: See she's acting like a brat

She went to my car..

Her: Unlock!!!

Tumi: What's wrong now? I thought we were having fun

Her: Khumo!! (yelling)

Me: Eyy O dira leshata ganti Keng? (You making noise)

Tumi: Should we go or what?

Menzi: Ganti what's happening?

Me: Lethabo is being dramatic for nothing

Menzi: So siyavaya or what? (are we leaving)

Tumi: Yaa let's bounce we will buy alcohol then drink in the flat

Menzi: Ya that's going to be better

I shouldn't even be thinking about that night while I'm driving...

—

SPHE

I heard someone making Noise and calling out to me..

Voice: Sphongo!!!!!!

That's my best friend Sbosh..

Nthabi: Hai uyarasa! Asikukini la wena sdakwa!! (You making noise this is not your house you drunk)

Sbosh lives a few houses away from mine she is my childhood friend. She has a hair Salon in town that's doing very well she is the one who does my hair and I owe her a lot of money I am not a very good paying client.

Sbosh has done pretty well for herself for someone who doesn't even have a

qualification she even has a car an old Ford Figo that she bought for R30 000 it's a good second hand..

Sbosh: yazi kube uyofuna umsebenzi tsek!  
(you should be looking for a job)

Nthabi: Tsek nawe!

Sbosh: Sphongo!!!!

Nthabi: Hai maan!!

I got out of bed and made my way out of the bedroom..

Nthabi: You lucky my Mom is not around

Sbosh: Kanti ngiyamsaba Na? (Am I scared of her)

I looked at her..

Her: Why do you look miserable on a Friday night?

Me: I'm sick

Her: Sick?

I walked back into the bedroom..

Her: Sick my left foot there's a club that just opened in town called "Langwina" fix yourself up so we can go

I threw myself on the bed..

Me: I don't feel like going

Her: Sisi weeeeh!!! I won't go alone.. Shesha!  
(hurry)

I know very well she's not going to let me off the hook that easily..

Author: Precious Moloji

Ungrateful

CHAPTER 4

SPHE

I really wasn't in the mood and Sbosh was failing to understand that. Unlike me she likes going out she is all about fun. She lives by the

phrase "Enjoy today incase you don't see tomorrow" ...

She looked at me as I was busy being slow she then looked at the time. I knew that it was a bit late now judging from how dark it was outside.

Her: Are you doing this on purpose?

I was already fully dressed just had to touch up on my makeup and fix my weave nothing drastic though just an eye liner and a mascara..

Her: Kanti yini? (what's wrong)

I don't know how she does it but she can tell when I'm not okay even if I can fool her with a smile she will still notice...

Me: Things aren't good between Tshego and I

Her: Yini indaba? (what's the matter)

Me: Ahh you know moss

Her: Nthabi and Veli?

I nodded..

Her: Aii cha your family is selfish! Yazi ba selfish and they using you! Nawe khula Sphongo! (grow up) look at you you even losing weight you always depressed and sad. You always crying you not happy ever since you started working nje you have never enjoyed your money not even a cent! Kunona aboNthabiseng (Nthabiseng is gaining weight) Underneath that eyeliner tears threatened to fall because she was telling the truth I am working but I am a charity case. My friends are always helping me out it's very frustrating I am bringing Sbo's business down because she always does my hair at a lower price and she doesn't even charge me to relax or do braids. It's very embarrassing..

Her: You only responsible for your Mother laba abanye mabayofa! (They should die)

I laughed with eyes full of tears...



The door opened and Nthabiseng walked in holding Neo who was fast asleep..

Nthabi: Sorry bengisacela ukulalisa umntwana (sorry can I please put my child down)

Sbo: Nkati who is stopping you?

Nthabi: Ngisho ngoba naku ugcwele umbhede (you occupying the whole bed)

Sbo: Haibo!! Yasho indlovu enone times two!! (says an elephant)

I tried holding back my laughter but I couldn't I burst out laughing..

Nthabi: I don't think you should allow your friends into our bedroom this is our own privacy

Sbo: Yazi the way you talk for everything Nthabi one would swear that you are the breadwinner while the only thing you have to your name right now is your ID ngathi uSphe angafa! (sphe should die) So we can see what's going to become of you

Me: Haibo! Ngife? (I should die)

Sbo: Ifa my friend.. Just drop dead!

Sbosh is just something else..

Me: I think I'm done.. Let's go

She got up and then we made our way to the door..

Me: Nthabi please tell Mom that I went out with Sbo I'll be back later

Nthabi: Okay

—

KHUMO

I heard someone banging on my window which freaked me out. I looked over and it was my annoying cousin Tshepang..

Me: Geez!!!

I got out of my car and locked it..

Me: Tf is wrong with you? You almost gave me a heart attack

Him: Aii fokof wena Saan! That's not how you greet

Me: When did you get here?

Him: Around 15:00 or so

We made our way to the house he punched me on my shoulder...

Him: You bigger than the last time I saw you have you been lifting?

Tshepang is my cousin from my Father's side we have always been close. He is a year older than me and works at Sasol as a diesel mechanic..

Me: No I don't lift anymore

I could smell my Mother's cooking when I opened the door she was standing at the stove while Khutso was leaning against the fridge with a can of castle lite..

Me: Great!!

Mom: Hey Baby.. How was work?

Khutso and Tshepang looked at each other..

Khutso: And the baby is home how lovely

Tshepang: How was work little one? Did they take your lunchbox? What about bullies?

Khutso laughed his lungs out..

Mom: Stop Khutso that's not nice

She made her way to me..

Mom: Are you okay my baby?

Me: Mom please don't do that.. I'm not 10 anymore

Mom: You will always be my baby njena

Tshepang: where is his formula? Can we get his bottle

Khutso: Can we bottle him up?

My Mom hit Khutso with the swab..

Mom: Yeka Khutso!!! (stop it)

My Mom is Zulu..

I made my way to the bedroom with them following me..

Khutso: Keng? (what's wrong)

I threw my bag on the bed..

Tshepang: There's no time to waste change your work tshirt we going out

Me: I'm not in the mood

He chuckled and put his hand on my shoulder..

Tshepang: Bona mo (look here) I didn't drive all the way from Witbank to have you be on your periods wagcwala? (do you understand)

Khutso chuckled..

Tshepang: Tlhobola diaparo tseo o apere tse dingwe re vaiye (change your outfit to another one so we can go)

Me: Tshepang I'm not in the mood for real

Him: Kh..

Me: Geez Dawg I'm not in the mood can't you understand? Give me some fucken privacy!

Khutso: Eyyy watch your tone!

Tshepang: Bolela le abuti wa gao (talk to your brother)

He clicked his tongue and walked out..

Khutso walked over and picked up my basket ball and threw at me it hit me on my chest I coughed a little..

There was silence in the bedroom for a while..

Him: I'm leaving on Monday I shouldn't even be here but I forced because I wanted to spend the weekend with my kid Brother

I kept quiet..

Him: We leaving in 10

He walked out I picked up the ball and threw it at the door..

He came back in..

Him: What was that all about?

He looked at the ball..

Me: Nothing!

Him: Better be nothing now you have 9min

Tshepang and Khutso like to force things sometimes.. I threw myself on the bed and took out my phone..

—

SPHE

The club was very welcoming and it wasn't that busy as yet. There were high chairs at the bar tables and chairs in the middle then couches. There was stripper poles a dance floor and a smoker's section. They also had a VIP section which was empty...

Me: How much is the Vip section?

Sbo: Heard R1500 for tonight because it's their opening night

Me: Sorry one thousand what???

Her: The R1500 covers two bottles of champagne and one bottle of whiskey in the house

Me: But still...

Her: Girl that's even cheap

I looked at my phone again...

Her: And then? Ungazobhora (don't bore me)

Me: Just that Tshego is online and he is ignoring me

Her: whuuu myeke!! (leave him)

I got a can of hunter's gold in our bucket Sbo was already down two...

Me: Don't get too drunk phela you driving

Her: Ang'cali uk'phuza (it's not my first time drinking)

I looked around and People were coming in I saw slay queens with their Blessers being ushered to the Vip section. A few varsity



students were occupying the tables and couches it was a really chilled place..

An hour or so passed by and they started playing house a few people went crazy I already had 3 cans by now.. I was getting in the mood or already in the mood..

Sbo: Yoooh I love this song!!

"Iminyaka idlule Ixesha lam lidlule..  
Ndandicinga ukuba nguwe"

Sbo: Sphe it's our song let's go dance

The dance floor was getting full..

Sbo: Woza!!

I stood up and stumbled my way around My knees were weak. I held on to the table for a few seconds Sbo danced her way to the stage..

Me: Sb.. Eish!!

When I moved my hand from the table to follow her I bumped into someone his strong

hands held me on the sides of my arms preventing me from falling. I raised my head and looked at him we came face to face with each other while he was still holding my arms squeezing me a bit. I don't know why but I got a bit dizzy he licked his lower lip and I saw his dimples..

"I am such a queen

Yes I'm a queen

You'll never break me"

The song kept on playing and people were jamming to it. He let go of my right arm and wiped his lip with his thumb..

Him: Watch were you going next time

He slightly rubbed my cheek and I literally felt my heart jumping I felt hot down there and the butterflies in my tummy weren't sleeping..

He let go of me and walked away with his hands in his pockets his jeans were a bit low

not in a disgusting manner just slightly showing us that he was wearing Calvin Klein briefs. He turned and looked at me then joined his friends at the Vip section..

Sbo came back..

Sbo: Kodwa udakwa njani kanti? (how do you get drunk)

I looked at him as he emptied his pockets putting his iPhone and his wallet on the table..

Sbo: Sphongo!!

The lights in the club were very bright I could see him very clear..

"Inde le ndlela

Inde we

Inde le ndlela

Inde we"

.

To be continued

Author: Precious Moloji

Ungrateful

CHAPTER 5

SPHE

It was starting to get full now they were playing Lady Zamar and my most favorite song from her is "Love is blind" I am very mad about that song.

I think that People were being attracted by the special on dumpies they were R12 each and cans ranged from R10-R13. 330ml was R10 and 440ml went for R13. I forfeited drinking because Mr Man had captured my attention he really had it in the palm of his hand. I was sitting at our table alone Sbo was in the dance floor I had a clear view of his table and him. It was him and his two friends

they had two bottles of whiskeys two bottles of appletisers a 2l coke and ice cubes. I was very taken by the fact that he wasn't drinking alcohol I have been watching him very closely and he never not even once poured whiskey in his glass to mix it with his coke. Was quite impressive and surprising at the same time. He was very handsome it's very rare to find a handsome dark skinned guy these days I was falling head over heels with his dimples not forgetting his intoxicating charming eyes that can make you agree to do things that you don't wanna do..

"Way in

I'm way in

I've seen you moving

The way that you do things

Heaven sent depending

Our fantasies trailing

How much more could I love you

Through all that you've been through  
And you need me here to show you  
I'm telling you the truth"

My favourite song was on again I really was enjoying this moment just observing him closely the way he would lick or bite his lower lip clearly revealing his dimples his short cut laughter and him not being very much interested in what was what being talked about. He was very much glued to his phone. Probably chatting with his girlfriend assuring her that he is not cheating but having a night out with boys she is lucky. She is very lucky to have such beauty in her life. It wouldn't even take a rocket scientist to figure out that he was loaded the clothes he was wearing there way he was handling himself maybe this is not his scene. He is used to more sophisticated places than this one. I would never him guys like him don't really go for girls like us he

probably is seeing a slay queen or someone more in his caliber..

Sbo came back looking all tired she was even sweating a bit and breathing heavily..

Sbo: I haven't had this much fun in a long time

Me: That's a lie you always going out and drinking on weekends

Her: Not every weekend

Me: If you say so

Her: Who are you looking at?

She looked at the direction were I was looking..

Her: Hmmmm I wonder who they are

Me: The one sitting on the right.. The dark skinned one

Her: Akamuhle (He is good looking)

Me: I know right.. Looks bodywise..

Her: Bodywise?

Me: I saw him when he was standing up

Her: Have you been stalking him?

Me: Ini? (what) I have been sitting here

Her: Anywho we have to go.. I don't wanna get too drunk I'm driving

Me: Okay let's go

Her: plus they have ran out of dumpies

Me: Ai asambe vele I'm tired

She stood up and I did too we walked to her car.

Her: It's late maybe you should spend a night at my house

Me: Ya plus Nthabi won't open no matter how much I'm gonna call her or knock on the window

Her: Aii loyo ungidina kabi (she disgust me)

When we were in the car I sent Tshego one last message because I was really fed up with his attitude..



"I thought couples talk about their issues and I have tried reaching out but you ignored I even feel like now I'm just throwing myself at you. I love you but I refuse to be treated like this especially on a matter that doesn't involve me you fought with my Brother not me! We really have to decide if we still wanna continue with this or call it quits"

I was taking a huge risk what if he replies and says "Fine let's call it quits" what if he already has someone else and that's why he is doing this? I just don't get it. I don't get him..

We arrived at Sbo's place she has her own key so we didn't wake her Mother up. Even if we did her Mother is very chilled unlike mine..

We got in and went straight to bed

I was even cold....

The next morning I woke up to Sbo already prepared to go to work I was shocked I mean

she drank a lot last night I thought she would need a few hours of sleep..

Her: Wola Mpintshi

Me: At what time did you wake up?

Her: 7am

Me: Ya you did wake up early

Her: I have a salon to run phela

Me: Lucky you

Her: Come on I'll drop you off at home

Me: Thank you

I got up and then rinsed my mouth Sbo dropped me off at home I don't know why because it's not even that far. Just a few houses away..

We bid each other farewell and then I walked in I found Veli sitting outside washing his sneakers..

Me: Veli

Him: Sphe

Me: Ubuyile (you back)

Him: Hau I live here

Me: No I mean that you were gone phela we haven't seen you in a few days

Him: I am back

Me: That's good

I made my way to the house I opened the kitchen door and walked in. Mom was cooking soft porridge and Neo was playing on the floor with his cars..

Me: Sawubona Ma (greetings Mom)

She kept quiet..

I didn't know what to say more so I walked to the bedroom Nthabi was sleeping as always. This is just what she does best she wakes up at around 11:00am when all chores are done sometimes at 12..

I made my way to the bed and I heard the door opening My Mom walked in holding a

broom stick. She made her way to me and I knew that I was fucked. When you in such a situation your thinking goes out of the window I ran into a corner and she trapped me there. She just went for my life beating me senseless. Holding the stick or pushing her back to defend myself would seem as if like I'm fighting back you know how black parents are all I could do was to scream and apologize..

Mom: Uyarasa! Uyarasa! (you making noise)

Neo walked in and when he witnessed what was going on she started crying I didn't realize that Nthabi was awake now. She got out of bed picked up her son and walked out..

Mom: You embarrassing me! Uyahamba uyodakwa awulali ekhaya (You go out drinking you don't even come back home)

I know for a fact that Nthabiseng said something..

Mom: Bese ufaka lengane yakwa Mthembu emakamereni ukuthi azodelela! (You allow Sbo in our bedrooms so that she can disrespect us)

Nthabiseng definitely said something and what makes the matter worse is that Mom hates Sbo.

Mom: Just because you buy groceries here now you want to control us? Is that how it's supposed to be? Sies! Awunamahloni (You have no shame)

Veli walked in I think he heard the screams..

Veli: Kwenzakalani? (what's happening)

Mom: Akahambe uSphe la! (Sphe should leave)

Veli stood in between us..

Mom: Just because she gives us money and everything ufuna sizwe ngaye she wants to control everything!

I stood there in pain and crying if Veli didn't come through my Mom was going to kill me..

—

KHUMO

I was sitting on the kitchen counter drinking coffee and going over Lethabo's pictures on my phone. I was from jogging after this cup of coffee I'll go and take a shower..

Mom walked in she had her gown on looked like she just woke up and she didn't expect to find me at the kitchen..

Mom: Morning

Me: Morning

Her: Get off my counter

Me: It's not like I'm gonna break it

Her: Khumo

Me: But it's solid

She looked at me I got down..

Her: Did you enjoy last night with your Brothers?

I shrugged my shoulders she made her way to me and stood next to me..

Her: She was very beautiful

Me: She was

(Silence)

Her: Have you thought about moving on?

Me: No

Her: It's been almost been 5 years now

Me: So?

Her: Khumo you cannot keep on doing this to yourself you have to move on

Me: I don't think I'll ever find someone like her

Her: Maybe don't look for someone like her

Me: I will never love anyone else as much as I loved her

Her: You saying that but you don't know..  
Maybe

Me: I know.. It's my heart isn't it?

Voice: That's not the way to talk to your  
Mother

It was my Dad. He stood at the doorway  
wearing My Mom's white gown that means  
he spent a night here..

Me: See... You the last person to advice me  
about love while you still messing with your  
ex husband

Dad: Watch it young man!

I looked at them and then shook my head I  
walked out and went to my bedroom..

Dad: Do you think we have spoiled him too  
much that's why he is so disrespectful?

Mom: He has just been too much everyone  
should understand



Dad: We have been understanding.. You should stop treating him like a baby

I don't know why they think I can't hear them..

—

SPHE

I was in a very lot of pain I was swollen in a few parts of my body. My Mother has been hard on me before but never this hard my heart was shattered..

I was laying on my bed when I received a text from Tshego:

"can I pick you up so we can talk"

I closed my eyes and tears fell I didn't expect such a respond I thought he was just gonna say "let's call it quits" I don't know if I should leave my Mother is going to be more pissed..

Author: Precious Moloji

Ungrateful

CHAPTER 6

SPHE

When Tshego learned what my Mother did he didn't wanna hear anything else he forced that I should take a bag and go stay with him for a while that way my absentia will make them humble and grateful. Veli is a parasite too but unlike Nthabi he doesn't throw me under the bus he has lied for me and has defended me a lot of times. While Nthabi on the other hand I can't say the same..

My hands were shaking very bad while I was busy putting clothes in my medium sized bag I didn't even know whether I was putting everything necessary or my fear was the one packing. My Mother was nowhere in sight

Nthabi was watching TV as always. My main goal was to be out of here before my Mother shows up because it would be a bit harder to leave with her looking at me she might resort to being physical again or verbally cursing. This was not my dream to leave home like this I imagined myself leaving home in a rightful manner. Maybe when I found a job somewhere else or when someone's uncles had come to plead on someone's behalf never did I think I would leave from fighting with my Mother and live with my boyfriend. If I had enough money I was going to get a room but I'm broke now we will see month end. There way I walked out of the house and the yard was faster than a lightning flashing I didn't even look back at Nthabi I just rushed out to Tshego's car. I only let out a sigh of relief when I was inside..

He didn't drive off rightway he was stationary on his seat starring out of my window...

Him: Who is that peeking through the window?

I turned my head and the curtain was quickly fixed into it's position..

Me: That's my nosey sister

He shook his head..

Him: Your family is nonsense!

I understand were that phrase is coming from..

The drive was long and quiet it was also depressing because for the first time we were like strangers. It's usually not like this we always talk about random things but today it was very depressing. We didn't drive straight to his place he decided to go to town and parked next to kfc..

Him: Let's go get something to eat

We got out of the car and made our way in...

Him: What do you want to eat?

Me: Just streetwise one

I really didn't have any appetite on the other hand my body was aching..

—

NTHABI

I waited for my Mother to come out of her bedroom she was from praying that's what she does when she is very angry..

Mom: I thought I heard a car pulling up outside?

Me: Yes bekuwu Tshego (It was Tshego)

Mom: Manje uphi? (Where is he)

Me: He was here to fetch Sphe

Her: Ohw

Me: I think Sphe told him to come phela when was the last time he was here? And only coming today right after you and sphe had a fight? I think uSphe called him and asked him to fetch her

My Mom went into our bedroom..

Me: She went out with a bag

Mom: Sekuyahanjwa nje just like that? (she left just like that)

Me: Ma when will you accept that uSphe she doesn't love us we just a burden to her

Mom: Mara where did I go wrong with that child?

Me: She did this so that vele month end she won't send us money

There's a lot of things I regret one of them is not finishing school. My future was robbed from me by someone I trusted someone who promised me the earth the moon and the stars. I couldn't live with myself seeing my Mother alway disappointed in me It killed me knowing that I will be nothing in life. Seeing my Sister progressing in life like that and how proud my Mother was of her added salt into my wound that's why I ended up being this

bitter and always made Sphe and my Mother fight. I didn't want Sphe to be seen as if like she is better than us though she is but I didn't want my Mother to always see me as a failure. I envy Sphe a lot she has a bright future and a good boyfriend those were my dreams once upon a time..

—

SPHE

We got to his place and I was taken by how clean his room was he works a lot and doing different shifts I didn't expect him to be this domestic. His clothes were ironed and nicely placed on the bed everything was where it belonged...

Me: It's my first time seeing this room so clean

He locked the door..

Him: Yeah I woke up this morning and cleaned because I was stressed

Me: Stressed?

Him: Our fight.. Not talking to you I kept myself from thinking a lot by cleaning

I nodded..

Him: I'll put my clothes in the wardrobe

He took his clothes and put them in the wardrobe..

Me: Thank you for letting me stay here

Him: Don't be crazy.. This is like your second home

I put my bag ontop of the laundry basket..

Him: You wanna eat now?

Me: No I'll eat later

I sat on the bed and he came to sit next to me..

Him: I'm glad that you here and we fixing things

Me: Me too



He leaned over and kissed me. Sex with Tshego is not great I am starting to hate sex because of him. Just slight wetness that's indication enough for him that he should penetrate me and by then I'm not even that much turned on then the whole thing becomes a flop I end up not enjoying and I don't know how many times I have faked an orgasm just so he can finish..

I was still in pain my whole body was very sore but then again saying no might just piss him off what if he asks me to leave? Won't be good returning home considering how I left. Before I knew it I was already laid back on the bed and he was ontop of me careful not to inflict more pain on me by not putting all his weight on me.

We all have some whore fantasies I just imagine a guy muffing me until I pull off my weave my legs curling around his neck with his tongue doing wonders around my bean

while his hands are either tightly grabbing on my thighs or gently massaging my nipples. I imagine a guy just fucking me until I lose my breath and feel my legs vibrating..

I was brought back from my fantasies when he penetrated me we always use a condom. My mind was so far away that I didn't even see him putting it on but I could feel the friction the pain was unbearable. I closed my eyes..

"Come on Sphe drift to that fantasy of yours were you just having good sex with Mr man someone who knows what he is doing"

That's how I get through our traumatic sex life but imagining myself having sex with someone else someone other than Tshego..

Author: Precious Moloji

Ungrateful

CHAPTER 7

SPHE

I wasn't looking for anything in the lines of Days of our lives or The Bold and the beautiful I was just looking for something that was going to be meaningful A relationship were both parties would benefit and be happy. I just wanted our relationship to come with a normal sex life doesn't have to be perfect but just normal something that I would also enjoy. Having him breathing down my neck moaning in pleasure while on my side I am just a potato and not enjoying anything wasn't right. Tshego is no longer the same and I don't even know what's wrong I thought it was the fight with my Brother but it's definitely something more..

After that session he bathe and told me that he was going to the pub&grill to watch soccer with his friends his team is playing today and

they long made plans that today they would watch the game together over grilled meat and a couple of beers. I didn't say anything I just let him be I don't wanna be that type of girlfriend plus my coming here wasn't planned. It's hard my life is really hard seems like I'm not wanted both sides and I don't understand why I have always been selfless. Putting everyone that I love and care about before me I sacrificed my own happiness for others and at the end I am the one who gets hurt. Why? I know that I am not perfect but I am good person I don't deserve this. I just want peace love and stability. Someone who is going to give me genuine love but again if my own family can't love me I don't expect anyone else to love me..

—

KHUMO

I glanced down at her tombstone..

"In the loving memory of Promise Lethabo Thabethe. A daughter a sister and a friend. You will forever be in our hearts.

May your soul forever rest in peace"

A tear threatened to fall I put my hand in my pocket and came back with the promise ring. I was going to give her the ring as a promise that when we were done with our studies we were sure going to get married. I really wanted to make her my wife. I was never the type to believe in love and being committed to one girl but Lethabo came and changed all that she stayed even when things were difficult. She believed in our relationship she believed in love..I looked at the ring for a while..

Me: Where do I take this now? How do I move on from here? Will I ever find someone that I'm going to love not the same way that I loved you but more will I ever be able to move on from here?

Maybe the guilt is the reason why I haven't been able to move on after all it has been approximately 5 years. I don't know if I will ever forgive myself I don't know if I will ever love again

—

SPHE

I felt very depressed the four corners of this room were not helping at all. I took my phone and called my friend Sbo I just needed to at least talk to someone offload a few things..

She answered the phone and it was loud were she was..

Her: Sphongo!!!!!!!!!!!! (shouting)

She was drunk..

Me: Hey girl

Her: Girl whee are you? I am having fun! I wish that you were here

Me: I wish I was there too

There is no use talking to her I don't even think she's going to take me seriously she probably gonna wake up tomorrow not remembering a thing..

Her: Girl!! I'll see you tomorrow right it's busy here

Me: Ohw it's okay

Her: Alright I love you girl

Me: I love you too

She hung up. I closed my eyes as tears fell someone save me I can't take this pain. I am only human there's a limit to what I can take..

I got out of bed and searched through I needed something to numb my pain.

Something to at least knock me out I didn't find anything necessary other than a cough syrup. I drank 3 spoons and then just sank on the floor I wanted to die that's how much it hurt. I was very hurt to a point of confusion

nothing seems to be working and nothing seems to be getting better.

Me: I don't wanna live no more (Crying)

My heart was shattered..

—

KHUMO

I sat in my car with my hands tightly grabbing on the steering wheel. It hurt it hurt great deal..

I hit my head a few times against the steering wheel..

Me: I don't wanna live anymore!!

My heart was shattered

Author: Precious Moloji

Ungrateful



## CHAPTER 8

SPHE

A WEEK LATER

Things were getting harder between me and Tshego. He was very distant never around and his excuse would be "Work". It was more like now I was forcing him to be in a relationship with me he has changed. He has definitely changed. Since I moved in a week ago I have spent at least three nights told me he was doing nightshifts and I would leave for work the following day while he was still not back. It's crazy because he still takes care of me he has given me money for food and transport but physically and emotionally he is never there..

It was a Monday morning and I was off glad I took a day off on Monday though it will send a different message to my boss but I took one because my Mother had called and said she wants to meet up with me. Also I had to take

Tshego's laptop for repairs it's the only thing that kills my boredom since he doesn't have a Tv. I use his laptop and wifi to download movies.

We met up at fish&chips I don't have money for us to meet up at some fancy restaurant. After what happened the other day at home I now feel scared to be in her presence I am scared of my Mother. My heart was beating on my chest when she made her way to me. I swallowed and the lump on my throat wasn't backing down..

She pulled the chair and sat down..

I was praying deep down that she doesn't make a scene it would be embarrassing if she calls me out in public..

Her: Sawubon Sphe (greetings)

Me: Sawubona Ma (greetings)

She put her bag on the table..

Me: I'll go and order

I stood up and went to order. I got us some pocket size chips a mini loaf and a cool drink. I then went back and joined her..

Her: Unjani? (how are you)

Me: Ngiyaphila (I am well)

Her: Yesterday after church the Pastor asked about you said she didn't see you also on Saturday ku Youth service

Me: Ohw I.. Angiyanga(I didn't go)

Her: It's sad because I didn't know how to reply.. Should I have said my Daughter is out there practicing cohabitation?

Here we go..

Her: I am sorry Sphe but do you think Tshego is going to marry you? After you have moved in with him and made yourself his wife? I'm just asking because I'm sure you cooking for him doing his laundry etc.. Already you playing wifey why would he consider marrying you

I didn't say anything..

Her: He won't respect you He will take advantage ask me this things I know.. No guy will respect a girl who moves out of home in such circumstances

Me: What was I supposed to do?

Her: Sorry?

Me: I am suffocating at home I am slowly dying it's not nice at home anymore

Her: What do you mean it's not nice at home anymore? Uyahlukunyezwa? (are you being abused)

Me: It's starting to feel that way

She chuckled..

Her: Imihlola le!! (This is shocking)

Really I don't know were I got the strength to say that..

Her: Sphe just say it! Kudala ufuna ukukipita (you long wanted to cohabit) now you

lying on us as an excuse to open your legs  
24/7

Me: Ma that's not true

Her: I don't understand how are you being abused? You hardly clean around the house I do the cleaning You knock off everyday and your plate is waiting for you in the microwave how are you abused?

Me: I feel like you love Nthabi more than me

Her: Hayini!!! Did I pay for Nthabi to go to school? Did I sacrifice most of my salary to pay for her fees? Sphe you are older than Nthabi and right now you acting like a child!!  
Like wuwe omncane

Talking to her was useless she always does this..

Her: What you expect me to do? I am trying to make Nthabi not to feel useless. She doesn't have a fancy degree let alone grade 12 she suffered from depression do you really

want her to go back to that state? uNeo  
uzosala nobani? (who will Neo be left with)

Me: clearly Ma we not on the same page

Her: You just selfish Sphe you could've just  
said you don't want to help us financially I  
could've made a plan I raised you and your  
siblings singlehandedly I am a mother and I  
would've made a plan.. Into yakho nje you  
just want to galavant with that girl wakwa  
Khuzwayo who is a well known drunk! Sorry if  
I didn't want to see my child being a well  
known drunk too nes'yenca mgwaqo (a  
hooker)

She closed her eyes and exhaled..

Her: You know what Sphe I don't want iHigh  
high because of you you know my blood  
pressure is always high and you making it  
worse so I'm going to make this simple for  
you. You need to come back home

you know my blood pressure is always high and you making it worse so I'm going to make this simple for you. You need to come back home are you going to come back home? What you doing is not right and I'm not going to support it

I kept quiet...

Her: Alright then guess you not coming back

She stood up..

Her: I will pray for you

She chuckled bitterly while shaking her head..

Her: May God bless you my child.. I am so disappointed in you! I hope lento oyiqalile uzoyimela (I hope whatever you started you will stand for it)

She then walked away..

—

KHUMO

Our company also has a division of electronics we also sell and fix electronics. I do a lot here for a salary of R15 000 a month I should be getting more..

Me: Just sign here and here please

Customer: Okay

She signed..

Me: That would be all and please keep your receipt safe

Her: I will thank you

Me: Have a lovely day Mam'

Her: You too

She walked away..

Leon made his way to me..

Him: I'm back

He was out for a smoke..

Me: We thank the heavens for that now I can focus on other tasks



Him: A sale of R5 000

Me: It was a repair

Him: You just going to keep on killing us hey..  
Employee of the month again

Me: What can I say? When you good you  
good

Mark came too..

Him: Hey K..

I looked at him..

Him: There's some woman who is here to see  
you

Me: A woman?

He pointed at her my facial expression  
changed..

Leon: Probably a customer here to complain..  
I would be happy so you can get a minus

Me: Can yall cover for me for a couple of  
minutes?

Mark: Yeah sure

I slowly made my way to her my heart didn't want so I had to drag my feet. Why is she here? She's not making the situation any better for me. Is she here to torture me??

Her: Khumo

Me: Mrs Thabethe

It was Lethabo's Mother..

Her: How are you?

Was that a rhetorical question?

I shrugged my shoulders..

Her: Can we find a place were we can talk?

I looked around..

Her: Sorry that I came announced.. Hope I didn't catch you at a bad time or disturbing you from work but you were not returning my calls

I looked at the time..

Me: I think I have 5min

Her: Perfect

We walked out and went to the Cafe next door I got a cup of coffee and she got a carrot cake..

Me: Mrs Thabethe I'm sorry if this is gonna come off as me being rude but..

Her: Relax I am not here to blame you or cuss you out

Me: Then why are you here?

Her: I was cleaning my Daughter's room and I found this

She unzipped her bag and took out an envelope..

Her: I think these belong to you

I opened the envelope and it was Pictures of me and Lethabo..

Her: I just wanted to find out how you doing  
(silence)

Me: I miss a lot.. Everyday it's a struggle

Her: I miss her too..

Me: How do you do it? How do you make it everyday without her

Her: Khumo you have to forgive yourself.. It wasn't your fault

Me: Everyone says that but..

Her: Do you think Lethabo would want this? To see you miserable everyday? I know that one day you will find someone else she might not be Lethabo but I believe that one day you will find someone else.. You have to let go

Lethabo's Mom never blamed me for her Daughter's death instead she has been very supportive..

Her: I think our 5min might be over

Me: Thank you.. Thank you for coming over

Her: You welcome.. You can get back to work and I'll go home

Me: Have a lovely day Mrs Thabethe

Her: You too Son

—

SPHE

I wasn't in the mood to eat the chips anymore so I just bagged everything and made my way out because I felt like I was going to burst out and cry in front of everyone that would be embarrassing. I took a taxi to Hatfield Tshego is the one who told me about some electronic store by the name of Canon they fix gadgets too..

I was lost in my thoughts as the taxi drove off I stared out of the window so that people can't see that I'm crying I only forced myself to hold back the tears when I had to pay for the taxi fare

The taxi dropped me off right at the door and I made my way in. I looked around and I couldn't see anyone other than some white woman who was standing at the counter..

Me: Good morning

She looked at me..

Her: Morning.. Can I help you?

Me: I brought in my laptop for repairs

She looked around..

Her: Honey that's not my department I'm going to find someone for you okay?

Me: Okay.. Do you mind if I look around?

Her: Not at all

I looked around at some cameras phones printers and what not. It was a very big store..

After a minute or so I heard a voice behind me..

Voice: Good day

Sounded familiar..

I turned and it was him the guy from the club..

Him: May I help you?

What are the odds?

Me: Uhm.. Err.. Yes please

Him: This way

I followed him so he really is going to act like he doesn't remember me? I concentrated on his walk his one hand was inside his pocket and the other one he was rubbing the back of his neck. He went behind the counter and rubbed his hands together while slightly biting his lower lip showing off those dimples..

Him: So what do you need help with?

Me: My laptop

I took it out of the bag and handed it to him our hands touched. He was very handsome I won't lie his slightly lazy eyes were just too charming and intoxicating it's like he didn't want to fully open them. The moment of hand touching lasted for nanoseconds..

Him: What happened to it?

Me: I am not sure

He opened it and checked it out then he looked at me..

Him: What happened to it again?

Me: It just went dead

He gave me a straight face..

Me: I.. I accidentally spilled water on the keyboard

Him: And?

Me: And that's all

He looked at it and then looked at me..

Me: A bit of some yogurt

Him: What you were never taught to be careful?

Me: Excuse me?

Him: Just asking

Me: Can it be repaired or not?

Him: definitely not with that attitude

I looked at his name tag "Khumo"..



Him: I'm going to need your details so that I can book it in the system for a repair

He gave me a paper and a pen.. I wrote everything down..

He took the paper and looked at it..

Him: Sphesihle?

Me: How long will it take and how much will it cost?

Him: I will call you in a few days time to give you a quotation

Me: Okay.. Is that all?

Him: Wait I have to give you a receipt  
Sphesihle

I chuckled..

Him: What?

Me: Just that it's been a while since someone has called me by my full name

Him: It's a common name

Me: I know

I waited for him to finish putting my information on the system and then he printed out a few receipts..

Him: Sign here Sphesihle

I signed..

Him: And here Sphesihle

He was annoying but also making me blush..

Him: Okay Sphesihle this one is yours please keep it safe I will call you in a few days time to give you a quotation

Me: Okay

Him: And we are done Sphesihle have a good day

I laughed..

Me: You too Khumo

Him: Bye Sphesihle

Me: Bye Khumo

I walked away..

Him: Don't forget Sphehlehle I will be calling in a few days time

Me: I know

Him: Do answer your phone Sphehlehle

He was really cracking me up made me smile like a retard..

Author: Precious Moloji

Ungrateful

CHAPTER 9

SPHE

After dropping off the laptop I received a call from Sbo I couldn't tell her everything over the phone so we decided to meet so we can talk..

We chilled at some park and ate the chips that I had bought earlier they weren't that

nice anymore because they were cold. Sbo drove all the way she abandoned her salon for that time being just to check on me if I'm okay or not..

I told her everything including what my Mother said earlier on when we met..

Sbo: Nothing is going to happen to you trust me Your Mom is just trying to scare you so that you can come back home and have them milk you

I exhaled..

Me: I am confused Sbo.. I really don't know what to do Tshego is also acting up on me I seriously don't know what to do

Sbo: First of all my love consider getting your own place this Tshego of yours I don't trust him at all and never did now he is just going to take advantage of the situation

Me: I would move out if I had money

Sbo: Well I can loan you R3000

Me: Sbo No.. You have done alot for me

Her: I'm just loaning you.. You will pay me back month end it's not like I'm giving it to you

This is how she is always there when I need her.

Her: come let's go check a few places out

This is a big and a scary step for me but I am willing to take it if I am going to live in peace then I will take this risk..

—

KHUMO

I knocked off early today so that I can drive my Brother to the airport he was going back to work and only heaven knows when he will be back. We hardly see him at first it was difficult but now we got used to it..

He wasn't around when I got home I called him and he told me that he went to see a few relatives of ours and that he is on his way

back. He went with Mom I know very well she is the one who put him up to this. I took my laptop and laid back on the couch I shouldn't be doing this but I just couldn't stop thinking about sphenhle. For some weird reason she was still on my mind. It wasn't very difficult to find her on Facebook I used the Email address she provided to search her account. There wasn't much going on just random posts and pictures though there was one picture that caught my attention. It was a picture of her and her boyfriend she had tagged him and captioned "My support system" I clicked on his name and checked him out but his account was just too secure which came off as a bit weird.

There wasn't anything to go much with other than his profile picture that was uploaded back in 2016

I checked the people who liked the picture. It wasn't a lot of them just 27. I don't even

know why I was checking him out but I found something interesting. The people who liked his profile picture one girl came of as a person of interest from her posts and pictures they were in a relationship she posts pictures of them a lot. She was originally from Botswana how she ended up here I am not sure and she stated in one of her posts that she has been here for 6 months and she's slowly getting used to South Africa..

Me: Bitch ass Nigga is cheating!

The girl's name was Boitumelo..

I went back to Sphe's pictures and looked at her I wonder if she knows but she doesn't look like she knows. This is will kill her I don't know her that well but she looks fragile this will definitely break her..

—

SPHE

I was starting to lose hope we were not getting anything. Places around here are very expensive..

Sbo: We should try Jhb

Me: I work there but I don't wanna live there

Her: I think there's more affordable places there

Me: Sbo Jhb is dangerous there's too much mugging break ins heists and what not I don't think I will survive there

Her: Pretoria is not that much safe either

Me: It's better

Her: The only thing I see now is just you renting an outside room

I really didn't want that to be my last resort

Her: Well let's keep checking for a few places if we can't find a cheaper place around town you won't have a choice



I wonder how Tshego is going to take this my moving out of his place..

—

KHUMO

They finally came back I was even starting to get bored and I was falling asleep..

I took his things to the car while he said his goodbyes to Mom who was very emotional now. My Mom can be dramatic Khutso travels a lot it's nothing new but everytime when he has to leave she makes it seem like he is leaving for the first time..

Mom: You should call me when you arrive

Khutso: I will

Mom: I love you and I'm going to miss you

Khutso: I'm going to miss you too

Me: Dude let's go

He made his way to me..

Him: I'll drive

I gave him the keys and we got inside the car..

Him: How are you finding this car?

Me: It's ayt can't complain

Him: Cool

I was busy on my phone checking Sphe's pictures on Facebook it was very quiet in the car until Khutso snatched my phone from me..

Me: Wtf?

Him: Who is she?

I took my phone back..

Him: New girlfriend?

Me: No..

Him: She's beautiful

Me: Very beautiful.. Her boyfriend is cheating

Him: How do you know?

Me: I checked him out

Him: That's a bit extreme especially since you not "interested" in her

I shrugged my shoulders..

Him: So you wanna take advantage of the situation?

Me: No..

Him: Haven't seen you this much moved by a girl before

Me: I don't know there's just something about her

Him: That's a good sign.. I wouldn't mind having her as a sister in law

I chuckled..

Me: Yeah whatever

Author: Precious Moloji

Ungrateful

CHAPTER 10

KHUMO

My Mom is the best cook my favourite from all her dishes is a shepard's pie. I like it with creamy mashed potatoes on the side and a bisto gravy ontop I could eat that everyday I won't mind..

Me: Something smells delicious

Her: You know one day you won't be eating this anymore

I lookedat her..

Her: I'm just saying I'm getting old and you don't know what might happen to me but I will keep the recipe for your future wife

She took the glass of wine on the counter and drank from it..

Me: Guess who came to see me today?

Her: Who?

Me: Lethabo's Mom

Her: Ohw yes she did call me.. Said she has been trying to get hold of you

Me: I know

Her: What did she want?

Me: Nothing much just wanted to talk to me

(Silence)

Me: She doesn't blame me at all for Lethabo's death

Her: No one does.. It could have happened to anyone drunk or sober maybe if you guys were sober you were gonna have an accident with a drunk driver or something like that it happens Baby and how we die will never be easy

Me: It feels like a heavy burden has been lifted off my shoulders

Her: She knows how much you loved her Daughter

Me: No one will ever replace her or take her place

Her: That is very true and don't find someone to replace her find someone that you enjoy spending time with someone who gives you joy even if it's a small portion of it. Someone who makes you feel different from how you feeling now and then you will see everything will flow on it's own.. I might have not known Lethabo that well but all I know is that she wouldn't want you to always be depressed and give up on love love is a beautiful thing and it will find you again

I thought about that for a while..

Me: How is the pie coming along?

Her: Changing the subject I see

Me: I'll go and shower

Her: I'm sure it will be ready by then

I made my way to my bedroom..

—

NTHABI

My Mom was very dizzy her eyes were closed and she seemed like she was going to pass out.

Her hypertension is acting up she started getting sick after she came back from meeting Sphe. I don't know what Sphe said to her but whatever it is it really made her upset. I was scared I don't wanna lose my Mother I am not ready to lose her. I had called the ambulance and it was taking it's own time I also had called Nkatie since she has a car. Nkatie is Veli's Baby Mama the first baby Mama. We bite our tongues everyday trying to understand how Veli could've let such a good woman sleep away from his finger after Nkati and Veli broke up she started shining if that's how I would put it. She got a new boyfriend he paid Lobola after a few months of them dating and there's nothing that he doesn't do for her. On the other side she has a good job

she is a manager at some retail shop in town  
she started I think a month ago and she has  
stopped chasing Veli to pay child support..

I was with our Neighbour Ses'Hleziphi she was  
sitting next to my Mom..

Sis'Hlezi: iAmbulance ithi ikuphi? (how far is  
the ambulance)

Me: I'm really not sure

Neo was reaching for the Vase ontop of the  
Tv he had climbed the small table...

Me: Neo!!!

He freaked out and got down..

Me: Nx!!!!

Ses'Hlezi: Calm down Phela

Me: Yazi if something happens to my Mother I  
will never forgive Sphe

I looked at my Mother and she was out of it..

—

SPHE



I recalled my Mom's words telling me that Tshego won't marry me since I'm already on some wifey duties I didn't wanna cook for him but at the same time he has done a lot for me and still is doing a lot so this is just a way of showing appreciation. I looked at the time it was 19:00

I didn't wanna cook for him but at the same time he has done a lot for me and still is doing a lot so this is just a way of showing appreciation. I looked at the time it was 19:00 he should be home any minute now.

He unlocked the door I looked at the time and he was right on time. I stood up..

Me: Hey

Him: Hey

He closed the door..

Me: You right on time

Him: I drove straight home

Me: Should I dish up for you? Or you wanna bath first?

He sat on the bed and took off his boots..

Him: I would like to talk to you first

His phone beeped he took it out and checked it. He then put it next to him on the bed..

Him: Can we talk?

I nodded...

I went and sat down next to him..

Him: This is not going to be easy

Me: Sounds serious

Him: Actually it is

I panick very easy I think it's caused by the amount of disappointments I have encountered.

Him: I haven't been quiet honest with you

Me: quite honest about what?

He cleared his throat..

Him: When I was still in Botswana I was in a relationship with a girl called Boitumelo

I didn't say anything..

Him: I moved here for work purposes and our relationship was stranded because she couldn't come here with me she was still completing her studies

I didn't like were this was going..

Him: We kept in contact but our relationship was no longer the same hence I moved on with you

Me: Is that all?

Him: No.. She moved back here a few months ago and..

Me: And what?

Him: Sphe I'm sorry

Me: Sorry for what?

Him: Boitumelo got a job here and now she really is settling here and I can't keep on lying to her she wants to move in with me

Me: Tshego I don't understand

Him: I have been cheating on Boitumelo with you

That wasn't registering..

Me: I..

Him: I am truly sorry Sphe

I felt windows falsely shattering I don't know if it was my heart or my soul but I felt a great disturbance deep inside of me tears burned my eyes and I couldn't move..

Him: I know that you having some problems at home and here..

He took out his wallet and counted a few notes..

Him: R1 500 that's all I have currently on me I don't know if it will be enough for you to get a

place to stay because by tomorrow I want you out it would be very nice if you take your clothes with you to work tomorrow morning

I can't believe Tshego was doing this to me..

Him: Plus you just come with a lot of problems our relationship and my love for you long died when your family started seeing me as their Atm

I shook my head..

Him: I'll go and sleep over at Boitumelo's place tonight please tomorrow you should be out of her

He stood up..

Me: Tshego please..

My lips were trembling tears were streaming down. I was done...

Him: Sphe please don't beg

He took his things and walked up to the door...

Him: Leave my key under the mat tomorrow morning

This was not happening to me he cannot do this to me! What did I do in life? What wrong did I do that life decides to punish me this much? Why isn't God seeing my pain? Why isn't he making a way out?

My heart was literally painful I probably am getting a heart attack..

I am not the suicidal type I don't have the courage to do that I just wish that I was never born...

I wish I could explain in detail how I was feeling but words alone cannot perfect an explanation what I was feeling was way beyond what you think. I don't know what I'm going to do because Sbo and I couldn't find an affordable place and she hasn't given me the 3k she said she was going to borrow me I have 1.5k right now and I don't know what I'm going to do with my life because half of

that money I'll have to use for transport. In simple terms I was screwed I was homeless. I was done..

Author: Precious Moloji

Ungrateful

CHAPTER 11

SPHE

At around 6am I was already out of his place and roaming around in town with my bag at least my bag wasn't big. I don't know what was worse him lying to me or me being a side chick. I don't deserve what Tshego did to me I don't deserve what people are doing to me. I am not a Saint I know but I'm a good person I don't deserve this life. It was a bit cold and I didn't even know where I was headed too all I

know is that Today I have to find a place or I'm going to sleep in the streets..

I just roamed around until 7am then I went and took a taxi to work with my things. I thought about calling Sbo but I have bothered her enough. I really don't wanna be a nuisance..

The taxi dropped me off and I walked to work I was even a bit early. My phone vibrated I took it out and it was a message from Nthabi which read:

"If Mom doesn't make it it's all on you. I hope you will be able to live with yourself. You know she has hypertension but here you are stressing her more than ever"

I didn't have the energy to fight with her so I didn't reply back I just let her be..

—

KHUMO



I got to work early because I had a lot of repairs to attend too I should've done a few during the course of the week but I just got lazy.

It wasn't something big just a few laptops to fix because I get customer complaints. I do a lot around here I am basically the brain of my team. Leon and Mark aren't bad but they limited on what they can do. I fixed them at the front incase a client comes in Leon was off and Mark had to make sure that our channels run smoothly without any disturbance. Liz was in her office as always she hardly comes out to the floor..

The first client walked in

he looked very familiar. He looked around and then made his way to me..

Him: Eita

I looked at him as he took out a receipt..

Him: My girlfriend brought in my laptop for a repair she put it under her name so I wanted to know if you can change the details and put the repair under my name

I took the receipt and checked it was Sphehile's information so this is the boyfriend.

Me: She can collect it already I have saved everything in the system under her name

Him: We no longer together and I doubt she will tell me when it's ready should she be the one to receive the call

So she finally found out that he's cheating good for her..

Me: There's nothing I can do

Him: You just have to change the details I doubt it will be that difficult

Me: It is difficult.. It's not just going to the computer and changing a few things I have to

start all over again and that's gonna take time  
time that I don't have

He kept quiet..

Him: Can I speak to your manager?

I looked at Liz's door..

Me: Knock yourself out

He took the receipt and headed to Liz's  
office..

It wasn't going to take time I just didn't  
wanna do it for him..

—

SPHE

Sasha came to my workstation..

Her: Morning

Me: Morning

Her: Are you done with your Performance  
sheet? We have to submit them today this  
morning

Me: Shoot!! I totally forgot about it

Her: Well Latchmia is waiting for them

Me: How much time do I have?

Her: None

Me: I really forgot about it

Her: Are you okay? You never fall back on your work

Me: I'm fine

Her: I know that we not best of friends but..

Me: My boyfriend dumped me

Her: What? Why?

Me: He was cheating on his girlfriend with me

Her: That's.. I don't know what to say

Me: It's a mess I know

Her: I'm sorry

Me: It's okay

We saw some gentlemen walking in they were wearing suits. They went to the reception and spoke to the receptionist..

Sasha: Who are they?

Me: I'm not sure

The receptionist got out of her cubicle and led them to Latchmia's office Latchmia is our supervisor..

Sasha: You can work on your performance sheet now think they just bought you time

Me: Let me get right on it

My landline phone rang..

Me: Medios company You speaking to Sphesihle good morning

Voice: Such a professional way to answer your phone

Me: May I help you Sir?

Him: Quotation for the laptop is R700

I totally forgot about that..

Me: I totally forgot about that

Him: I can see

Me: Well the laptop is not mine so I'll give you the owner's details and you can let him know

Him: The repair is in your name

Me: I know but..

Him: Sphehlehle I take my job seriously why did you put it under your name if you knew that you were not going to..

Me: I didn't think that my useless boyfriend would play me okay?

Him: I'm not interested in your issues I j..

I hung up on him..

I went back to my perform sheet..

—

KHUMO

I put the phone down and chuckled..

Me: She hung up on me

Liz made her way to me..

Liz: K..

I looked at her..

Her: You have a customer complaint

Me: And?

Her: It's going to affect.. Did you do it on purpose?

Me: I didn't feel like helping him out

Her: Why? Was he being difficult?

Me: No

Her: I don't understand

Me: You don't have too! I just didn't feel like helping him out that's all.. Now give me my space!

(Silence)

Her: A written warning will be on your desk before the end of today!

She then walked away.. I clicked my tongue and took my cellphone then I sent Sphesihle a text she had provided both her cellphone number and her work number..

"Don't ever in your life hang up on me not now not in the future"

Author: Precious Moloji

Ungrateful

CHAPTER 12

SPHE

Latchmia called a meeting we all gathered at the seminar room. I was scared because whenever she calls a meeting it's always bad news this time around she might throw a fit about my performance sheet. How did I forget to do it? Why did I forget to do it? It's



not like me. I am never this sloppy at work I take my work seriously because it's the only thing I have right now. I could feel the fear clouding my heart my throat was as dry as the kalahari desert..

We all looked at each other wondering what could be wrong no one said a word but the looks indicated that we all had the same thing in mind..

She walked in and closed the door I like her silk soft hair. She was wearing her black formal pants a white shirt with blue stripes and black heels. She looked at us before saying anything..

Her: Good day

We greeted her back..

Her: I will get straight to the point

She walked around..

Her: Some gentlemen came to see me today and unfortunately our company is shutting down

We were all shocked at that statement..

Her: Temporarily I hope.. Investigations are being carried out they believe that we involved in money laundering. Our company made a lot of money last year and the money that was made doesn't exactly correspond with what's written in the books

I have always had that fear that I would lose my job one day this fear is now becoming a reality.

Her: Expect R10 000 in your accounts it should take 24 hours for the money to reflect on your accounts and we will keep you informed on what's happening

Sasha: What about our jobs? Are we going to come back after the investigations?

Latchmia: It's difficult to tell at this moment but I do hope that the investigations won't take long

Mpho: What about our clients? Their investments?

Latchmia: Their money will be returned to them

That gave us no hope if clients are going to get their money back then we might not come back our company might not recover..

Latchmia: So everyone can take their things and you will leave the premises immediately.. I do apologize

She didn't even wait for us to respond she just left. Everyone started saying something about the matter I was sitting there confused. I had a lot of things going through my mind right now I really don't know what's happening. I don't know why things are going from bad to worse..

—

KHUMO

I kept on checking my desk for the warning and it wasn't there yet. I was halfway through with the computers..

Pretty walked in holding coffee and a box..

Me: Right on time

Her: one cup of strong coffee and two chocolate muffins

Me: Thank you

Pretty works at the Cafe next door we pretty good friends. I always call and order coffee we pretty good friends. I always call and order coffee she always brings it in for me..

Me: And the muffins?

Her: It's a special.. You buy coffee and you get a muffin for free

Me: Its two muffins

Her: You earned the other one for free for being a good customer

Me: Thank you

Pretty is a dope girl but definitely not my type plus she has a boyfriend we just good friends..

Her: So what's happening here?

Me: Just the usual fixing computers making sure our clients are happy and getting written warnings here and there

Her: wait.. You got a written warning?

Me: Yet to get it

Her: What did you do?

Me: Nothing much just refused to help a jerk

Her: Khumo..

Me: Trust me it was nothing serious.. Plus I wanna resign

Her: Why?

Me: This job is starting to bore me

Her: It's not about your job being boring it's about getting paid every month life is tough out there

I looked at her..

Her: Ohw I forgot trust fund baby.. You never had to worry about anything

Me: That's not fair.. Anyway what's happening next door?

Her: Some girl quit so we looking for someone

Me: Why?

Her: Hatfield is pretty expensive she couldn't afford rent anymore plus the job wasn't paying much

Me: That's sad

Her: Anyway let me get back to work and don't quit I still wanna see your handsome self here everyday

Me: I wouldn't count on that

She walked away..

—

SPHE

Me and my clique we were chilling in Sasha's car they were busy talking but my mind was very far away..

Mpho: You have been awfully quiet

I looked at them..

Sasha: What's wrong?

I sighed..

Me: I am homeless

Mpho: How come?

Me: Long story

Sasha: That's why you have your bag?

I nodded..

Mpho: Well my roommate moved out so I need a flatmate rent is R3500 we can split it

Me: It's going to be expensive for me.. Plus now that I don't have a job

Her: Well you will be required to pay half and then the other half you will pay month end

Me: I don't know

Sasha: It's better than you being homeless

Mpho: Plus there's a bed in the other room.. I have a fridge and utensils I can borrow you my other duvet while you still trying to find your feet

Me: I don't know guys

Sasha: you can look for another job in the meantime

Mpho: Pretoria is big you can find something I looked at them..

Mpho: So?

Me: well I don't have much of a choice do I?

Mpho: No you don't.. Sasha will drive us to my place

Me: Where is it?

Mpho: Hatfield



The rent is steep but I don't have a choice I need a place to stay. I will cough up half of my share which is R875 then the rest I'll pay month end I'll use the money that Tshego gave me..

—

KHUMO

Mark: Dragon lady wants to see you

Me: What for?

Him: I'm not sure

I exhaled and then made my way to her office I knocked..

Her: Come in

I opened and walked in..

Her: Sit

I closed the door and went to sit down..

She got some papers and handed them to me..

Me: My warning?

Her: Just read!

I went through the papers and it was a promotion..

Me: A promotion?

Her: It comes with a better pay R18 000 a medical aid and a pension fund

Me: I thought I was getting a warning

Her: It's not my call.. The head office is really impressed with your work and the area supervisor will come tomorrow to run you through everything

Me: I see

Her: Other people would be very happy

Me: Its just R3000 added to my current salary not much to be happy about

Her: Have I ever told you that I don't like your attitude? You very arrogant

I shrugged my shoulders..

Her: You can take that and read through tomorrow when the area supervisor comes she will run you through everything  
Just when I wanted to quit..

Author: Precious Moloji

Ungrateful

CHAPTER 13

SPHE

Mpho's flat was very beautiful and it had expensive things. She had a silver Samsung washing machine A plasma Tv and a fridge that dispenses Ice cubes and water outside. Looking at her place made me to feel like I haven't done much for myself while I was still working I have nothing to show that I once had a job. Sasha didn't stay for long after dropping us off she left said something about

going home since we won't be going back to work for a while..

I was sitting on the couch and checking a few websites for vacancies while Mpho was preparing dinner..

Me: You bought all of these on a salary of 6k a month?

Her: No my Parents helped me out

Me: You come from a rich family?

Her: Not exactly they well off financially

Me: Lucky you

Her: I wouldn't say that

Me: I would say it.. I also wish that I was from a well off family one that wouldn't milk me off my money every month

Her: coming from a stable financial background is not always joyful it has it's disadvantages

Me: I wouldn't know

Her: Are you succeeding?

Me: Not exactly some of the jobs here don't look legit

Her: Try Jobs Indeed sometimes they do post valid jobs

Me: Thank you

Her: I am almost done

Me: Thank you for letting me stay here

Her: You welcome.. Rent is a bit steep I didn't want my parents saying "since you no longer working come back home" I like being independent being out of their house

Me: Seems like I'm not the only one who doesn't like home

Her: So what are your reasons for not liking home?

I shrugged my shoulders..

Me: Story for another day

—

KHUMO

I passed by at Lethabo's place before going home..

Ms T: Khumo

Me: Good evening

Her: I wasn't expecting you

Me: I know.. I just thought I could pass by and greet

Her: Please come in

I made my way in..

Her: How are you?

Me: I'm fine thank you

Her: I'm good.. I was just preparing dinner would you kindly stay over for dinner?

Me: Uhm..

Her: I am almost done

Me: I'll stay over for dinner

Lethabo's Sister walked in Her name is Lerato and she's one year older than me..

Her: I thought I heard voices

Me: Hey you

She came and hugged me then kissed me on the cheek..

Her: Aren't you a stranger?

Me: I have been a bit busy

She wiped my cheek with her finger were she had kissed me..

Her: Too busy to even come pay us a visit

Ms T: Lerato..

Lerato: Well all in all I'm glad that you came

We walked to the lounge..

Her: Would you like something to drink?

Me: Maybe juice

Her: Okay

I stood up and made my way to Lethabo's bedroom I opened the door and walked in. Her things were still there

her toiletries on the dressing table her favorite duvet laid out on her bed. They didn't give away her things..

I walked over and picked up one of her teddy bears from the bed she was obsessed with teddy bears..

The door opened and Lerato walked in..

Me: I thought that you would be here..

Me: Sorry I..

Her: It's fine..

Me: I bought her this one.. I don't know what her obsession was with teddy bears

Her: Lethabo and I used to fight a lot but.. I never thought that her death would affect me this much

Me: I am sorry.. I'm truly sorry



Her: I can imagine how difficult it is on you

Me: It is difficult especially knowing that I was the one who was behind the wheel that night

She made her way to me and held my hand..

Her: Don't blame yourself Khumo... It's not your fault

We looked at each other for a while and we were disturbed by something falling..

I got my hand away from her grip..

My phone rang I took it out. It was Tshepang..

Me: Sorry I have to take this

Her: of course

She walked out..

I answered..

Me: Man T

Him: Ntwana yaka

Me: What's up?

Him: I'm at the hospital

Me: Wareng?

Him: I got shot dawg

Me: What happened?

Him: eish I was out and shit started between me and some fools before I knew it bullets were flying around

Me: Are you alright though?

Him: I'll live..

I exhaled...

Me: I'll take a few days off and come to see you

Him: You better.. I have to show these fools what I'm made of

Me: Tshepang don't be starting no beef with nobody

Him: They wanna flash guns.. I'm going to flash guns too

Tshepang is very stubborn and likes starting fights with almost everyone..

Me: Don't do nothing stupid.. I'll come and see you

Him: Ayt man..

I hung up and walked out of Lethabo's bedroom to the kitchen..

Me: Errr.. I have to go

Lerato: You just got here

Me: Bit of an emergency

Ms T: That's sad.. I was really hoping that you would have dinner with us

Me: Maybe next time

Lerato came and hugged me..

Her: Well see you around then

Me: See you around

We broke the hug..

Me: Bye Ma

Her: Bye Khumo.. Don't be a stranger

Me: I won't

I waved goodbye and walked out..

—

SPHE

The following day I woke up at 7am it was quiet around the flat I figured out that Mpho might still be sleeping. I am used to waking up early now maybe it's because of work..

I brushed my teeth and then went and made myself a cup of coffee I sat down on the couch and watched Tv. Despite my situation but God made a way he always does. I am grateful for the friends that I have who are always there when I need them..

I heard the other bedroom door opening..

Mpho: Hey

Me: Morning

She went to the bathroom..

Her: Ohw before I forget You might get a job soon

Me: Really?

Her: I saw a vacancy online they looking for a receptionist it's a 6-7 months contract for R5500 a month

Me: How did you find it?

Her: I searched

Me: When is the closing date?

Her: As soon as they find the right candidate

Me: I'll definitely apply

Her: Ya take your CV there the vacancy was uploaded yesterday

Me: Name of the company?

Her: Cannon some electric store it's not far from here

Me: Ohw

Her: Goodluck

Me: Thank you

—

KHUMO

I'm just going to work to meet up with the Supervisor then after I'm going to take a few days off to go and see my Cousin..

Mom: You really should consider the promotion

Me: I wanted to quit

Her: Khumo..

Me: It's boring doing the same thing everyday

Her: You wanna live off your trust fund? How much do you have now?

Me: A lot

Her: Well I don't think you should quit your job

Me: I'll see

Her: Here

Me: Thank you

Her: What was your cousin doing getting shot?

Me: I really don't know

Her: Aii Tshepang

Me: Can I ask you something?

Her: What is it?

Me: Don't you think Lethabo's family is weird?

Mom: In what way?

Me: They just weird

Mom: They just very kind people

Me: I hope so

Mom: Finish up or you'll be late for work

Author: Precious Moloji

Ungrateful

CHAPTER 14

SPHE

I took my CV to Cannon electronic store I even arrived a bit earlier a few minutes after they had just opened. One thing that's irritating about here is that at times you don't know where to go the reception was empty and there was no one at the front to help me. I walked around hoping that someone will eventually come out and someone did a white guy. I made my way to his counter...

Me: Morning

Him: Morning

Me: I saw a vacancy on the internet and I'm here to drop off my CV

Him: It's like you not even sure about the Vacancy

Me: Well you know things from the internet at times

Him: Is it the receptionist post?

I nodded..



Him: You will wait for our supervisor she is the one who takes the CVs

Me: Thank you

I checked a few things out while waiting for the supervisor to come as I was busy walking around the store looking all lost. Khumo entered. He was fully concentrated on his phone if I somehow do get the job it's going to be a bit difficult working here with him around everyday. I looked at him as he made his way to the white guy he was wearing tight black jeans black boots and a long sleeve Cannon tshirt. It was a bit cold outside. They greeted each other and talked for a second or two then the white guy pointed at me. Khumo looked at me and it almost seemed as if like my world was going to stop moving. He went all around the counter and made his way to me that's what I didn't want. I like his walk there way he puts his hands in his pockets and occasionally bites his lower lip while

squinting his eyes. How do I even look? I hope I have nothing on my face..

He stood right in front of me and said nothing just looked at me he is very tall and I'm too short. Short that I'll probably have to stand on my toes if we kiss if we kiss? Where does that thought come from all of a sudden?

His look pierces through my skin and gives me goosebumps I wish he would stop looking at me already. His look holds a lot of authority I feel like I did something wrong. My knees are invisibly shaking his cologne is not even making it better. He took off his hands from his pockets and rolled up one of the shirt sleeves

his cologne is not even making it better. He took off his hands from his pockets and rolled up one of the shirt sleeves nice he is wearing a black police watch..

My big eyes just went up to his face again..

Me: Hi

He stares me down..

Him: You hung up on me the other day

Me: I don't remember

He just keeps quiet and looks at me as if like  
"Girl you have to get your mind right"

Me: I'm sorry I will never hang up on you not  
now not in the future

Yes I got his message just ignored it. My  
apology seems to be relaxing him a bit...

Him: So what brings you here?

Me: I am here to apply for the receptionist  
job

He raises his one eyebrow...

Me: The company I was working for is under  
investigation Medios

Him: I saw that on the news you worked  
there?

I nodded..

He turned his head and looked around..

Him: Well Liz is not here.. Care to join me next door for a cup of coffee?

Me: Uhm..

Him: It's just coffee I'm not asking you to sleep with me

Khumo is very arrogant..

Me: Okay

He points at the door..

Him: After you

I made my way to the door as he followed me..

—

LERATO

I liked Khumo ever since the day Lethabo brought him home to introduce him to us he caught my eye and never left my mind.

Lethabo and I we weren't very close I think that her success was a barrier that stood in

the middle of our sisterhood. She was just blessed she was in varsity had an amazing boyfriend and by then I was still finding my way through life. I wasn't blessed with brains after matric I settled for a more simpler life. I work at Kfc..

We don't come from a rich family and we not poor either we just an average family or we were until my Father passed on..

Mom: How was the night shift?

Me: I'm tired

Her: You can go and relax

Me: I will

My Mom wants to keep Khumo in the family he is educated comes from a wealthy family it would be a blessing to still have him in our family..

Me: Why don't we invite Khumo for dinner?

Mom: I don't want it to seem as if like we are crowding him I don't wanna scare him away

Me: We can never scare him away Ma  
remember he still holds a lot of guilt over  
Lethabo's death

She nodded..

Her: I'll call him.. Still how are you going to  
get him to be with you?

Me: I don't know but there's no rush I mean  
he has been single ever since Lethabo passed  
on so

Her: We must move fast..

Me: Relax you worry a lot

Marrying to the Selepe family would mean  
the world to me..

—

SPHE

Khumo is just a ball of fun I found myself  
laughing a lot. He can crack up a joke in  
between the conversation without even  
noticing..

Him: Now you over exaggerating the laugh

Me: No it's really funny.. Tell me again

Him: No if I tell you for the second time it's going to be boring

Our order came...

Khumo: Thank you pretty

Her: It's my pleasure

She looked at me...

Khumo: This is Sphehlehle and Sphehlehle this is Pretty a very good friend of mine

She gave me a handshake..

Pretty: Nice to meet you

Me: Same here

Khumo: Sphehlehle is applying for the receptionist job

Pretty: Ohw kana Makie is on maternity leave

Khumo: 6-8 months

Pretty: Well Sphehlehle I hope you get the job

Me: Me too

Pretty: If you don't we need someone here too

Me: Really?

Her: Yes you can bring in your CV anytime

Me: I sure will thank you

Her: Well let me get back to work you guys should shout if you need anything

Khumo: Thank you very much Pretty

Pretty: You welcome

She walked away..

We had our coffee I was taking mine with a slice of chocolate cake and he only had coffee..

Me: Thank you for the coffee and cake

Him: You welcome

He checked the time..



Him: Well Skado you have to finish Liz is around now I'll go and settle the bill

He stood up and went to the counter to settle our bill..

Author: Precious Moloji

Ungrateful

CHAPTER 15

KHUMO

The room was quiet as I reviewed the new contract only our heartbeats and our breathing made noise..

Me: Please pass me the pen

That's when I saw expressions of relief from their sides..

I signed on the line and wrote my initials..

Area S: You won't regret Mr Selepe that I promise you

Me: Thank you for the opportunity

Area S: You welcome

Me: Liz I was wondering if I could have a few days off

She thought about her reply...

Liz: You hardly take day offs and leave so yes you can take a few days off

Me: Thank you

I looked at the both of them..

Me: We done?

Area S: Yes we done

I stood up from the chair..

Me: Guess I'll see you sometime next week

Liz: Enjoy your few days off.. Don't forget to clock them in the system

Me: I will and thank you

I took out my phone and sent Sphehile a text.

"Pack a bag we going on a short holiday I'll call you for directions"

We haven't spent much time together but the little that we spent this morning was amazing I like her smile her laugh her sweet soft voice. She is good company and I would like to learn more about her..

—

SPHE

I was at Sbo's salon when I received a text from Khumo I was confused..

Sbo: I do hope that you get the job Sphongo I didn't get that..

Her: Sphongo!!

I looked at her..

Me: Huh?

Her: Yini manje? (what's wrong)

Me: Uhm nothing

(Silence)

Me: Can I ask you something?

Her: Out with it

Me: Would you go out on a trip with a guy you just met?

Her: It depends

Me: On what?

Her: Is he cute? Does he have money? Is he good in bed?

I laughed..

Her: Why do you ask?

Me: Some guy I met a while ago is asking me out

Her: So?

Me: I don't know.. I've just got out of a very messy relationship and I don't wanna complicate my life with another guy

Her: Don't let what Tshego did to you stop you from finding happiness with someone else

Me: I don't know hey.. Guys are not good

Her: Tshego was not good

Me: I'm coming back

I went out to call Khumo so that he can explain further.. His phone rang twice and the line disconnected

I was confused..

Sbo: I do hope that you get the job Sphongo

I didn't get that..

Her: Sphongo!!

I looked at her..

Me: Huh?

Her: Yini manje? (what's wrong)

Me: Uhm nothing

(Silence)

Me: Can I ask you something?

Her: Out with it

Me: Would you go out on a trip with a guy you just met?

Her: It depends

Me: On what?

Her: Is he cute? Does he have money? Is he good in bed?

I laughed..

Her: Why do you ask?

Me: Some guy I met a while ago is asking me out

Her: So?

Me: I don't know.. I've just got out of a very messy relationship and I don't wanna complicate my life with another guy

Her: Don't let what Tshego did to you stop you from finding happiness with someone else

Me: I don't know hey.. Guys are not good

Her: Tshego was not good

Me: I'm coming back

I went out to call Khumo so that he can explain further.. His phone rang twice and the line disconnected did he cancel my call??

Just when I felt like a fool for calling him he called me back I answered..

Me: I received your text

Him: Are you packing?

Me: Where are we going?

Him: Witbank to visit my Cousin he got shot

Me: I don't know Khumo

Him: Come on you deserve a mini break..  
Dealing with a breakup can be stressful

Me: Excuse me?

Him: You hinted not long ago that you no longer with him and he was at the store a few days ago to change the repair to his name

Me: Ohw

Him: So?

Me: I don't know

I heard him exhaling...

Him: I don't beg

Me: I didn't ask you too

(Silence)

Him: Okay Skado can you please come with me on this trip?

Somehow that just melted my heart..

Me: I thought you don't beg

Him: I already feel like a biggest fool

I chuckled..

Me: Okay I'll go with you but I'm going to have to give my friend your number plates

Him: Why?

Me: Incase you kidnap me

He laughed..

Me: I don't know you that well

Him: Fine I'll give you



Me: Thank you

Him: I'm driving I'll call you later Skat

Me: Okay

Him: Bye

After the call I was smiling from molar to molar he has a sweet voice too that will eat your heart out..

—

KHUMO

I got home and made my way to my bedroom to pack a few things passing my Mom in the lounge..

Mom: Khukhu

I stopped and reversed she was with Lerato..

Me: Good day

Lerato smiled..

Mom: Why are you home early?

Me: decided to take a few days off

I looked at Lerato..

Me: I didn't know that you were coming

Her: I came to visit your Mom

My Mom closed the photo album..

Mom: We were going through Lethabo's photos.. Lerato brought the photo album because next week it's Lethabo's birthday she was thinking that we should do something si..

Me: How are we going to celebrate someone's life when she is dead? Doesn't make sense

Lerato: I.. It was my idea I'm sorry

Me: Mom can I talk to you?

Her: Yes

She got up and followed me to my bedroom..

Me: See what I meant when I said they weird?

She nodded..

Me: What is she even doing here?

Her: Khumo.. You know they very close to us

Me: Her Mom is close to us not her

Her: Maybe being here gives her a sense of peace I think they still hurting.. Let's go a bit easy on them

Me: Fine.. I'm going to Witbank I'm leaving today to go and see Tshepang I'll be back next week

Her: Next week that's too far

Me: Mom don't start

Her: I should go back to lounge

Me: I'll start packing

She walked out..

—

SPHE

Me: I don't know what to pack

Mpho: Is it a romantic getaway?

She was leaning against the door frame with a bowl of noodles in her hands..

Me: No.. I.. I am not sure

Her: Just pack normal clothes

Me: Normal clothes it is

Her: Did you submit your CV?

Me: Yes I did and thank you

Her: You welcome..

Me: Aren't you also looking for a job?

Her: For now I'm fine.. The 10k clocked in

Me: Haven't had such a heavy amount in my bank account

Her: Spend it wisely

Me: I sure will

Her: Let me leave you to pack but I still wanna see him

Me: You will.. He is coming to pick me up

Her: Okay

I don't even know if this is a good idea but then I have nothing to lose maybe a few days off will do me good..

Author: Precious Moloji

Ungrateful

CHAPTER 16

SPHE

Khumo came to fetch me after I have texted him the directions this time around he was wearing a cap and he looked so damn cute. He shook Mpho's hand..

Him: Nice to meet you

Mpho only nodded..

Him: Ohw before I forget here's my ID you can report me if your friend doesn't return

Mpho looked at it without taking it..

Mpho: It's okay I trust you

Khumo put his ID back in his wallet and then picked up my bag..

Him: We only going for a couple of days not the whole year

Me: I was very undecided on what I should pack

We walked out to his car I hugged Mpho..

Her: He is very handsome

Me: I know

Her: Take care of yourself

Me: I will

Her: Call when you get there

Me: Yes Mam'

I broke the hug and then went to the car I waved her Goodbye..

Khumo: Are you ready to go?

Me: I'm ready

I hope this minor break is going to be worth it..

—

NTHABI

My Mom was an emotional wreck she wasn't eating and she was still a bit sick. Sphesihle leaving home really got to her it got to her bad.

Me: I made you some soft porridge

She only looked at the bowl..

Me: Ma you have to eat

Her: I want my Daughter home Sphesihle didn't leave home the right way.. She must come back

Her: She has no intentions of coming back Ma myeke (leave her)

Mom: Ngimyeke? (leave her) Tell me sodlani la endlini? (what are we going to eat here)

There she goes almost making me feel useless.

Mom: Nthabi you not working Veli is not working I'm not working! Maybe we should've treated her different

Me: Well sorry Ma that I'm useless

Her: I didn't mean it like that.. Look all I'm saying is that we need Sphe we need her more than we thought

Me: I don't think she wants to come back and Sphe is not like that.. She will send us money month end

Mom: I hope so or else we going to starve to death

—

SPHE

"This what God feel like yeah Laughing to the bank like aha yeah Flex on swole like aha yeah You feel some type of way then aha yeah"



I looked at him as he concentrated on the road while singing along to the song his hands perfectly grabbing tightly on the wheel..

Him: "Handle bars like a fade watch me work it JT I'm at large running plays like a circuit JT I'm selling verses Jay Z watch me work it JT Look look hold up"

I cleared my throat..

Me: Can I change?

He looked at me and then looked at the road again..

Me: It's a long drive I think we should find a song that we will both enjoy

Him: suit yourself but I don't have Beyonce or Rihanna

I started changing until I found a Suitable song..

Him: Okay I misjudged you

"Ska rebona re phela

Kgale re sokola rona re phelela mmino

O skang potja ka dilo

Kgale re sokola rona re phelela mmino"

My phone beeped as we were singing along I took it out and it was a message from Nthabi:

"Sphe you have to come back home Mom is very sick"

I exhaled and put my phone back in my pocket..

Khumo: You alright?

Me: Yeah

We stopped at Engen garage..

Him: I'm getting an energy drink.. Want something?

Me: Fanta orange and a toilet

He chuckled..

Him: Let's go

We got out of the car and made our way in..

Me: Let me go to the rest room

Him: I'll get the drinks

I walked halfway and then turned back and went back to him..

Me: Khumo

He stopped and looked at me that's when I saw it as clear as daylight. The tattoo on his right shoulder it was a face of some girl and underneath it was written "Lethabo my Love".

It was my first time seeing it today because he was wearing a tank top in the car I couldn't see it because it was on his right shoulder out of sight..

Him: Sphesihle

I looked at him..

Him: bathroom?

I turned and made my way to the bathroom I shouldve known! I should've known you a fool

Sphehile for ever thinking that a guy like Khumo would be single..

I took my phone out and called Mpho while peeing..

Her: Don't tell me that you have arrived so quick?

Me: He has a girlfriend

Her: Err

Me: I should've known! Why didn't I learn with Tshego?

Her: How did you know?

Me: He has her face on his shoulder why couldn't I see the tattoo at the flat before we left?

Her: I'm sure there's a reasonable explanation

Me: There's no explanation.. He wants to make me his side dish

Her: But Sphe you and him are not even dating or are you?

Me: He is stringing me along why else would we be going on this trip together?

I chuckled..

Me: What was I thinking vele? Guys like him are not single they are fuck boys!

Her: Eish so what are you going to do?

Me: cut this trip short.. Obviously we a bit far to turn back so when we get there tomorrow I'll come back with taxis

Her: Alright Babe I'm sorry

Me: It's alright

Her: Now I regret not taking his ID

Me: Well I'll call you

Her: Alright

I got up and flushed I went and washed my hands then made my out. He was standing outside leaning against his car..

Him: That took long I was about to ask the manager to go and look for you

I ignored him and got in the car he did too..

"How much more could I love you

Through all that you've been through

And you need me here to show you

I'm telling you the truth"

Lady Zamar Love is blind was on..

He closed the door and looked at me..

Him: Are you okay?

I kept quiet for a while and he didn't drive he  
looked at me hoping to get an answer...

Me: What is this Khumo?

Him: What is what?

Me: This? Us? Going on a trip together

Him: Sphe..

Me: How will Lethabo feel about this?

Him: What?

Me: You can't miss that tattoo on your  
shoulder

He started the car..

Me: Khumo??

He ignored me..

Me: Seriously I'm not a hoe okay? I'm not going to be played by another guy again what are you hoping to get out of this? Does Lethabo even know that you do side chicks?

Him: Sphe stop it..

Me: I am not going to stop Khumo what you doing is not right! I am not going to let you cheat with me on this poor girl Sie..

Him: STOP IT!!!!!!!!!!!!!!

I didn't expect him to blow up like that he pulled over and got out of the car banging the door which freaked me out. He walked a few distance and then stopped he put his hands in his pockets and stood there for a couple of minutes..

I felt tears burning my eyes I wiped them as they fell. I hope this is the last time I become

a fool. I took his phone and checked it it required a pin and he had her also as his wallpaper. She was beautiful no lie the picture was the same as the tattoo that he had of her. I put his phone back and I could feel the destruction deep inside of me..

He spat on the ground and then came back..

Him: Don't talk to me do we understand each other?

I folded my arms and starred out of the window he clicked his tongue and we drove away. He increased the volume. The first thing that I'm going to do tomorrow is to wake up very early and go back to the flat Khumo is going to be dead and buried to me! He won't exist to me anymore. I closed my eyes and tears streamed down..

"I'm leaving you ndi dikiwe

Ufune o monye umuntu ozo nyemezela lento yakho Ndi dikiwe"



Author: Precious Moloji

Ungrateful

CHAPTER 17

SPHE

The only thing that made noise in the car was the music other than that we were just quiet. I wish I didn't come along this trip has turned into a disaster. Something that I didn't look forward too..

After that long drive we finally arrived at Witbank we drove up to a Hospital. He didn't say anything to me just opened the door and got out it was like a knife going through my heart. I enjoy talking to him I enjoy laughing at his retarded jokes and having us acting this way towards each other was not nice it was not nice at all. I shouldn't have let him string

me along I shouldn't have supported this crazy idea of going on a trip with him. I took out my phone and called Sbo I had to try her twice before she picked up. It was even noisy were she was..

Her: Sphongo

Me: Hey I hope I didn't disturb you

Her: Girl I work at a hair salon you always going to disturb me

Me: Well it wasn't my intention

Her: How are you? Where are you?

Me: Well I am at Witbank

Her: Wenzani lapho? (what are you doing there)

Me: I took a trip with a mystery guy

Her: Huh?

Me: I met this guy a while back and he asked me to accompany him eWitbank

Her: Hau Sphongo that's soo unlike you

Me: I know and I regret

Her: What happened?

Me: Turns out that he has a girlfriend

Her: Wait.. I don't understand

Me: He has a girlfriend

Her: He took you on a trip while he has a girlfriend?

Me: I feel so stupid

Her: Are you sure about this?

Me: I'm damn sure! He even has a tattoo of her face on his shoulder

Her: Shuuu!! This is a mess

Me: How can I be so stupid? I should know better Especially after Tshego

Her: Don't say that.. Are you guys there already?

Me: Yes I wanna go back tomorrow

I saw Khumo approaching the car with some guy who was limping..

Me: I have to go I'll call you later

Her: Okay be good

Me: Okay

I put my phone away as they got closer I looked at the guy and he looked very familiar..

Khumo opened the door for him at the back and he slowly got in he then closed the door. He looked at me and whistled..

Him: Hi

Me: Hi

Khumo got in at the front..

Him: Khums And why didn't you tell me that you were with someone? A beautiful someone?

Khumo ignored him..

Him: My name is Tshepang

Me: Sphehlehle

Him: Sphehlehle intombi yomZulu (Zulu girl)

I looked at Khumo this guy is very arrogant he didn't even introduce me to this guy just acted like I didn't exist..

Tshepang: I am his cousin

Me: Okay

Khumo: Kana where is your house?

Tshepang: Ext 5..

Tshepang was the one who did most of the talking while we drove to his place he talks a lot though but at least he killed the awkwardness that was in the car..

Tshepang: Eish we should've passed by lapha eRondo so I could get me a 6 pack

Khumo shook his head..

Khumo: You just got out of the hospital

Tshepang: I'm fine now ain't I?

Khumo: If you say so

He parked next to a small beautiful house we all got out. I looked around and it was a nice Neighborhood definitely not for the low class..

Tshepang gave Khumo the keys and then Khumo unlocked the gate we followed him all the way until he unlocked the door..

Tshepang: Sphehile welcome to my place  
His kitchen was a bit small but very tidy the sink was even empty..

Me: You clean on your own?

Him: No the girls I bring home clean for me

Me: Girls?

Him: I am not the relationship type of person the girls I hook up with know very well that I do a no strings attached type of thing

Me: At least you honest unlike someone I know

Khumo gave me a weird look and then he went back to his phone..

Tshepang: Awkward.. Okay sleeping arrangements I only have two bedrooms so..

Khumo: It's fine I'll sleep on the couch

Tshepang: Sorted then

Khumo cleared his throat..

Khumo: Let me make a quick phone call I'll be back

Me: Say Hello to Lethabo

He looked at me I was surprised to even see Tshepang giving me a weird look..

Khumo: Sphe don't

Me: You don't have to hide that you going to call her your shoulder long confirmed her existence

He moved closer and then Tshepang stepped in blocking him from getting more closer to me..

Tshepang: Calm down man

Khumo: I'll calm down after I have tossed my fist across the room

Me: Excuse me what exactly are we tossing?

Tshepang: Sphe please be quiet.. Khumo don't do this

Me: Let him.. I saw a police station around he will be sleeping in jail tonight if he tries anything stupid

Khumo laughed trying to hide off that he was mad pissed..

Tshepang: Guys come on..

Khumo: I'm not going to let some bitch talk to me like that

Me: Some bitch? Some bitch? The only bitch I see right now is you! Messing around with another girl while you have a girlfriend!!

He pushed through Tshepang and I stepped back..



Tshepang: Khumo don't! Don't do something that you going to regret later!! Dude come on!

Khumo looked at me and laughed again..

Khumo: That's why you were a side chick! And you what? You always going to be one because you very easy! Which girl would go on a trip with a guy that she hardly knows? You so stupid and naive that's why your ex made you a side chick!

That hit deep.. He caught me off guard with that how does he even know about that?

Him: Ohh so now we can't talk anymore? Cat got your tongue?

I fought back the tears that threatened to fall my lower lip was trembling..

Me: Tshepang thank you for welcoming me into your house but I'll be leaving

Khumo: Guess what? That's the best thing you have said all day sweetheart!

He took out his wallet then took out a R200 note he squashed it and threw it at me..

Him: Have a safe trip!!

My tears betrayed me and fell..

Tshepang: Woooah!!! All of this? All of this because of a tattoo? Lethabo is probably with us right now shaking her head

I looked at Tshepang..

Khumo clicked his tongue as always and walked out banging the door behind him. There was silence for a while..

Me: How can you let your cousin play his girlfriend?

He closed his eyes with his hand on his stomach he then opened his eyes again..

Him: Lethabo is late

Me: What do you mean she is late?

Him: She died about 5 years ago

I put my hand across my mouth overwhelmed with shock..

Him: Car accident.. Khumo was behind the wheel not only did she die but he also lost his two friends.. He is the only one who survived

Me: Ohh my word what have I done?

Him: It's okay you didn't know.. He has blamed himself ever since for what happened this topic is a bit sensitive to him. He hardly talks about her

I hit myself on the forehead a bit..

Me: How can I be so stupid?

Him: You didn't know

Me: I should call him

Him: No don't.. Give him some space

Me: He left here mad what if..

Him: He will be fine trust me

(Silence)

Me: If he blames himself then why does he have a tattoo of her? Won't that prevent him from healing?

Him: The tattoo is not for that he got it a few days after her funeral. Something that helped him to stop drinking and make wise decisions always he has never touched alcohol since. The tattoo is a reminder that he shouldn't make the same mistake and that is getting behind the wheel drunk

Me: I don't know what to say

Him: Just give him some space to calm down.. Let me go and rest a bit I'm in pain

Me: Sorry that..

Him: It's okay

He limped his way out of the kitchen I stood there against the counter and exhaled.. I shouldn't have reacted that way now my foolishness made us to say mean things to each other but he also should've told me..

—

LERATO

I was laying on my bed facing up and starring at the ceiling.. What was I thinking though? Asking that we should plan something for Lethabo's birthday of course Khumo won't give in to that it sounds stupid and creepy. I heard a knock at the door..

Me: Come in

The door opened and my Mom walked in..

Her: At what time does your shift start?

Me: 18:00

She came and sat down next to me..

Me: I hate my job.. Long hours not enough pay rude customers the manager is shit I can't  
Ma

Her: I know baby but remember we need the money I am not working and there's no one

to take care of us I'm sorry that you took in all the responsibilities

I looked at my phone..

Mom: How did it go with Khumo's Mom?

I shrugged my shoulders..

Me: It didn't go well

Her: Why?

Me: Khumo didn't give in on what I proposed

Her: About planning something for Lethabo's birthday?

I nodded..

Mom: It does sound somehow though

Me: Sounded very stupid and creepy

Her: It's okay Baby.. Everything is going to be okay we will find a way to the Selepe's family

Me: I hope so

—

SPHE

I was very worried about Khumo he left here very mad. I was laying on the couch watching TV I was also preparing something to eat for all of us nothing fancy I just put some chops in the oven when they done I'll cook some Pap and maybe prepare a salad too at least Tshepang has some groceries..

I looked at my phone not knowing if I should call him or text him I just wanted to know if he was fine. I tossed my phone on the small table how are we going to fix this? Some words cannot be unsaid I just hope that we can fix this.

Author: Precious Moloji

Ungrateful

CHAPTER 18

LERATO

I looked at the time it was 21:00 now and my shoes were killing me it had been busy since people knocked off from work you have to

keep up to prevent them from standing in the queue for too long. After helping some customer I looked at my colleague and indicated that I have to go to the bathroom she nodded. I went to my locker and took out my pills I made sure first that no one sees me. I took out a bottle of water and drank I then put everything back before anyone saw me and made my way to the toilet..

—

SPHE

I couldn't stop yawning and looking at my phone hoping that I was gonna get something from him even a mere text that indicated he is okay. I heard one of the bedroom doors opening then after a few seconds Tshepang made his way to the living room..

Him: Ehh you have been watching Tv ever since?

I nodded..



Him: Ya neh then I have been out for too long

He switched on the lights around the house..

Me: Khumo is not back yet

Him: Let me go take a piss I'm coming

He went to the bathroom and I changed the channel waiting for him to come back..

Me: I prepared something would you like a plate?

He came and sat down..

Him: later

Me: As soon as he gets back with my bag tomorrow morning I'm leaving

Him: You leaving? I thought we sorted everything out?

Me: We sorted nothing out.. Tshepang I can't with Khumo I can't. Did you hear half of the things he said?

Him: He was just angry.. We say a lot of things that we don't mean when we angry

Me: You see that right there? Yall treat him like he is a God that's why he is like this

Him: You just don't understand

Me: I understand that he is hurting but he cannot use her death to act like a jerk! I am done with him matter of fact I am done with guys

Him: I'm really sorry Sphe

Me: It's okay it's not your fault

Him: I'll go and dish up

Me: I'll go to bed

Him: Good night

Me: Night

Khumo is just an Ass he came with me here now he leaves me with his cousin like seriously? I am done with him..

—

LERATO

I knocked off at 6am exactly I was very tired and sleepy all I wanted to do was to just get home and sleep..

I took a taxi home it went around first looking for People but everyone was going to town than going to the hood after a long time of going around it finally dropped me off at the corner of my street and I walked home. From a distance I saw my Mother sweeping outside she does a lot before the sun comes out..

Me: Ma

Her: Hey Baby.. How was work?

I shrugged my shoulders. My Mom has always been a pushover she has always allowed me to walk all over her. I don't know why or maybe she just doesn't want me to lose it the last time I lost it I almost burned down the house. Was when Lethabo pissed me off..

Mom: Come.. Let's go in I'll make you something to eat so that you take your medication

She took my bag and we walked in..

—

KHUMO

Last night I got home late instead of knocking I decided to sleep in my car for the first time yesterday I felt the edge to drink but I didn't. So I ended up just driving around the whole day to get my mind right I knew that being in the house was going to make us fight again. I got out and took the bags It's the morning after were regret surfaces I shouldn't have said those words to her I was just too upset.. I walked in and heard the Tv I passed the sitting room and Tshepang was watching Tv..

Me: Eita

Him: Eyy

The bedroom door was closed I prevented going in there while she's sleeping so I joined Tshepang in the living..

Him: Where have you been?

Me: I just drove around

Him: The whole day?

Me: Yeah the whole day I even went to the mall

He took the box of cigarettes from the table..

Me: How is she?

Him: Entlek what's going on Khums?

I put my cap next to me on the couch..

Him: What's happening between you and her?

Me: Nothing

Him: So why did you bring her here?

Me: I don't know

Him: Do you have something for her?

I looked at the door..

Me: I think I do but after yesterday..

Him: You should've came clean about Lethabo

Me: I was going to tell her eventually..

Him: Aii you guys need to go before you kill each other here in my house

The bedroom door opened I was sitting on the couch that gave me a good view of the passage to the door of the other bedroom. She made her way to the bathroom while rubbing her eyes and yawning..

Tshepang: She said she's leaving

I looked at him..

Him: Throwing a R200 rand note at her like she's some cheap prostitute what the hell were you thinking?

Me: Eish..

After a while we heard the toilet flushing then she walked out she didn't go to the bedroom she came to the lounge and took her bag..

Her: Good morning Tshepang

Tshepang: Morning

She left the room..

Tshepang: So you just gonna let her leave?

I took off my sneakers and laid back on the couch..

—

SPHE

I took a bath and then dressed up so that I could leave obviously Khumo is just not ready to grow up and I'm not going to wait around for him too. I might have expected a little bit more from him but hey this is who he is and how he is forever going to be People in his life let him act like this so who am I to change him..

After I had dressed up and prepared myself for the road ahead I took my bag and walked out of the bedroom. Tshepang was no longer in the living room Khumo looked like he had passed out on the couch. I looked at him for a while..

Me: Good bye Khumo

This was it I was done with him. I was done with Men and certainly I'm done with this shit called "Relationships"

Author: Precious Moloji

Ungrateful

CHAPTER 19

SPHE

2 WEEKS LATER

I was wearing a black skirt that was slightly below my knees with a white blouse and



black heels I didn't put much makeup and Sbo really came through for me with my hair. I was very nervous I mean I really need this job. I don't have much to go on especially since I will have to send my family money from the 10k that I have. Speaking of home I have been avoiding their calls their texts and their call backs. I am really trying to sort out my life and that starting with my emotional state I have been through a lot I need to fix myself first. I am cutting out People who crush and paralyze my soul..

Her: Okay you do understand that this is only temporary? 6-8 months it says so right in your contract

Me: Yes Mam' I read and understood the contract

Her: Please call me Liz

I smiled and nodded..

Her: Your experience really came through for you you have worked with People before though in a different position but being a receptionist is not that much different from what you been doing

She paged the the contract

Her: Do you have any questions for me?

Me: Uhm No

Her: Happy with your salary?

Me: Yes I'm okay with it R5000 a month is actually a very good start

Her: I'm glad to hear

She also signed..

Her: This is your copy of the contract

She handed it to me..

Me: Thank you

Her: Keep it safe

Me: I will

Her: Come let me introduce you to the whole team

Me: Okay

We both stood up and walked out of her office we started with the two white guys who were standing at the counter..

Liz: Nerds meet our new receptionists her name is Sphe

They both greeted me..

Liz: Sphe these are the Nerds they are computer geeks they mostly handle the electronic part of the store.. Anything involving tech they your People.. Leon and Mark

Leon: Everything she said is true except for making us sound like we don't have a life  
We all laughed..

Liz: When it's not busy you can hang around with them.. They will teach you a few things see here we always help each other. If they

have a lot of work and you free they might  
use your help

Me: Noted

Liz: I trust that you will work good with them

Me: Me too

Liz: This way please

We moved from the Nerds and approached  
some door..

Liz: Now I need you to meet the oxygen of  
this store without him the store won't have a  
life

She knocked twice and then open..

Liz: Khumo

We both walked in and it was just a lot of  
things going on too much screens too much  
operating machines I didn't know what was  
happening..

Khumo turned his chair and looked at us I haven't seen him nor spoken to him ever since that incident at Witbank..

Liz: I want you to meet Sphe she will be working with us as our receptionist for a few months

We both looked at each other for a few seconds until I broke the eye contact..

Liz: Sphe this is Khumo

It was a very awkward moment..

Khumo stood up and extended his hand to me..

Him: Nice meeting you Sphe

I extended mine to him..

Me: Same here

He gently shook it and then his thumb ran around at the back of my hand I retracted my it back..

Liz: Well you have met everyone.. We are a small family here

Me: it seems that way

Khumo's look was piercing through my skin though my eyes ran around trying to avoid eye contact I knew very well that he was starring at me..

Liz: Okay I think we can go back to the front

Me: Yes please

We walked out..

—

NTHABI

Month end was two days ago and Sphe didn't send us any money

though my eyes ran around trying to avoid eye contact I knew very well that he was starring at me..

Liz: Okay I think we can go back to the front

Me: Yes please

We walked out..

—

NTHABI

Month end was two days ago and Sphe didn't send us any money My Mother was very stressed and broken. We don't have much to go on with it's going to be difficult on the other hand electricity was close to finishing it was a mess. Veli was not around we haven't seen him since last weekend things were just falling apart..

I heard a knock at the..

Me: Coming

I went to open it was our Pastor..

Me: Pastor Zungu..

Her: Nthabiseng

I let her in..

Her: Kunjani? (how are you)

Me: Ngiyaphila (I am well)

She looked around..

Her: Your Mom called me.. Said there's an urgent matter that she wants to discuss with me

Me: Please follow me

She followed me to the lounge where my Mother was sitting watching Tv..

Me: Ma.. Pastor Zungu sekakhona ukuzokubona (Pastor Zungu is here to see you)

Pastor Zungu made her way in.. She greeted my Mom with a handshake and then sat down..

Me: I'll make some tea

Pastor: Sekonakalephi? (where did it go wrong)

I just heard my Mom crying.. This issue with Sphe is really affecting her very bad..

—



## KHUMO

My promotion came with an office not something CEO big or sophisticated but it was worth it. I liked having my own private space for a change. The only thing I hated about my promotion is the workload there's too much to do in a short space of time and it's draining having to do almost everything just because I know a lot and I'm more confident with my work compared to my team. Being a leader is not always nice..

I opened the door to go and get some papers from the main Fax machine when my eyes landed on Sphe I must admit that I haven't been able get her out of my head. She has been occupying my mind since the Witbank situation. I folded my arms and leaned against the door frame while starring at her she was not at the reception but hanging out with Mark at the Nerd head department I think Mark was showing her a few things. There's

just something about her I like how she smiles how she laughs and how she retains a straight face when concentrating on something or how she pulls her weave back to back of her ear when it crowds her face. My eyes went down to her body that skirt was hugging her perfectly revealing her shape of the body she's not too thick and I can't take her on the slim slide as well she just has a normal body she can be a size 32-34..

I went back to her face I can't forget those big puppy eyes and that big forehead they somehow help bring out her natural beauty..

I snapped out of my thoughts and looked at my desk I had a lot to do and then I looked at her. An idea struck me...

I closed the door and made my way to Liz's office

Me: Hey Liz do you have a minute?

Her: Please make yourself comfortable you don't even have to knock Mr big shot now that you got promoted

Me: Yeah sorry that I forgot to Knock  
I sat down...

Her: I'm swamped.. What is it?

Me: I have a lot of repairs to attend too and I'm not getting everything done on time.. I might have to put in a few hours for a few days

Her: Few hours?

Me: Maybe two extra hours after knocking off time? Won't be an everyday thing

Her: Selepe we close at 17:00 now you the rules you cannot close the store alone and I doubt there's anyone who would agree to stay behind until 19:00 we have lives to get back too

Me: I know that and I'm not expecting any of the permanent stuff to stay behind but..

Her: But?

Me: What about Sphe?

Her: I don't have money to pay her for the extra two hours the company gives me a very tight budget every month

Me: I'll pay her.. of course posing as the "company"

She sighed..

Her: Selepe is this personal? Are you into this girl?

Me: What?

Her: I saw how you looked at her in your office or how you have been observing her and watching her every now and then what's happening? Is this going to affect your work?

(Silence)

Me: Just do this for me please.. I'll owe you one

She internally debated with herself until she gave in..

Her: Fine and you don't have to pay her.. I'll clock her in the system for extra hours

Me: Thank you.. Thank you very much

Her: I hope she mean that much to you and I hope she's worth it

Me: I hope so too

Liz: I'll inform her

Me: Thank you

I stood up and walked out of her office I went straight to my office while looking her. It's not rock science for one to see that she was trying very hard to avoid me..

I got into my office and starred out of the window waiting for Liz to go and inform her I just wanna see the look on her face..

Author: Precious Moloji

Ungrateful

CHAPTER 20

SPHE

Liz: I am really sorry to string this on you right now but in your contract it is stated that sometime you will have to put in extra hours and you will be paid but your salary shouldn't be more than 6k a month extra hours included so you won't do much extra hours..

Me: I understand

Her: Khumo has to catch up on some work he has a lot to do and he cannot close the store alone so you will be required to stay behind with him for an extra 2 hours meaning you will knock off at 19:00

I should've known I even doubt that this is about him and his load of work he just likes

being unreasonable and wants everyone to tremble at his feet as if like he is God...

Me: Okay no problem

Her: Sorry I know that it's your first day

Me: I understand.. You don't have to explain

She smiled at me and walked away. Of course I wasn't okay with this doing 08:00-19:00 with only one hour lunch break Khumo is really being impossible but I won't show him that what he's doing is getting to me. I don't wanna give him the satisfaction. I went back to my desk and sorted the documents that Leon gave me Leon and Mark confuse me a lot. Sometimes I don't know who is who..

As I was busy sorting out the documents I heard a familiar voice greeting I looked up and it was Tshego he wasn't alone. He was with a woman who was very pregnant her bump was big..

I had no doubt that it was Boitumelo she was good looking and very light in complexion..

Him: Hi..

Me: Hi

He was even embarrassed to look me in the eye..

Girl: Love I'm gonna need a chair to sit down

He looked around and then looked at me..

Him: Can we please have a chair

I looked at him and didn't move I was frozen.

All the hurt came back crashing down on me like a plane. So she has been pregnant and this bastard has been lying to me she even had an Engagement ring in her left finger..

Him: Uhm excuse me

I came back to planet earth..

Him: Can we please have a chair?

Me: Yes



I went to check for a chair until I found one I gave it to her...

Her: Thank you

Him: I am here to get my laptop.. I had booked it for repairs and I received an Sms yesterday

Me: Okay

I walked away and went to Mark at the counter.

Me: Uhm Mark..

He looked at me..

Me: Who uhm.. Who..

The lump on my throat getting bigger and bigger with each word I expelled..

Me: Laptop repairs there's a..

Him: Khumo is the one responsible for the laptop repairs

Me: Thank you

I walked away..

Mark: Sphe are you alright?

I nodded..

Me: I'm.. I'm okay

I went to knock at Khumo's office..

Him: Come in

I opened and walked in..

Me: Are you busy?

He looked at me..

Me: There's a customer.. Laptop repair

Him: I'll be right there

I nodded and walked out I didn't go to the reception I went straight to the res room to compose myself..

—

NTHABI

My Mom walked out the Pastor I had been standing at the kitchen door eavesdropping the whole time and I must say that my heart

was broken My Mom loves Sphe and now it feels like Veli and I we are a burden at times. She made it seem like it's our fault that Sphe is doing this. She had told Pastor Zungu that she regrets making us Sphe's responsibility and now she wants to make things right with her.

As I was sitting on the couch watching TV I heard one knock at the door and then the door opened

My Mom loves Sphe and now it feels like Veli and I we are a burden at times. She made it seem like it's our fault that Sphe is doing this. She had told Pastor Zungu that she regrets making us Sphe's responsibility and now she wants to make things right with her.

As I was sitting on the couch watching TV I heard one knock at the door and then the door opened I sat up straight..

After a few seconds Percy stormed in the living room..

Her: Hi

Me: Hey

Percy is Veli's second Baby Mama and she is full of shit! She's not working the only thing she knows how to do is to cause drama..

Her: Uphi uVeli? (where is Veli)

Me: Akekho (he is not here)

Her: Manje mina ngizoyenzani? (what am I expected to do)

Me: Ngani? (with what)

Her: My Baby is starving.. Veli doesn't give me anything! Uphi uSphe? (Where is Sphe)

Me: She is not around

Her: Did she at least leave some money?

Haibo kanti yini?

The door opened again.. I think that was My mom..

Me: Percy seriously I don't know what to tell you because I don't know anything

My Mother walked in..

Ma: Percy

Percy: Ma

Ma: Kwenzakalani? (what's going on)

Percy: I need money my child is starving she doesn't have nappies.. Kunzima (it's difficult)

Ma: Yooh Veli is not here

I don't know why Percy is so relaxed she sees that my Brother is useless. She should be looking for a job to support her baby and not always coming here to cause drama..

Percy: Manje what am I supposed to do? No this is not right! This is not right at all! Uphi uSphe? (where is Sphe)

Ma: Percy please yazi asinamali (for we don't have money)

Percy: No this is wrong!! Angihambi la! (I am not going anywhere)

Ma: Yazi Percy ngiyagula (Percy I'm sick)

Percy: Sonke Ma'Mabuza siyagula mina futhi  
ngine stress (all of us are sick.. I have stress)  
I wish Veli could've just stuck with Nkati only..

—

SPHE

After 5min I walked out of the restroom and  
went to the front Tshago was no longer  
around with his thing. Khumo was at the  
reception..

I took a deep breath and went to the  
reception.

I didn't saying I continued doing what I was  
doing earlier on..

Him: "Thank you Khumo for holding the front  
for me while I went to the restroom to cry for  
my useless ex boyfriend.. It's alright Sphe you  
welcome"

I ignored him he is another one who can  
irritate you. He folded his arms while leaning  
against the counter and looked at me..

Him: You want some coffee?

I still ignored him..

Him: Look I'm sorry okay

I immediately looked at him Did he say "I'm sorry"

Him: Back at Witbank I shouldn't have said what I said I didn't mean any of those words I was angry and you just kept on pushing

Me: So it's my fault

Him: It's not your fault.. I just think we really pissed off each other that day

Me: "We"

Him: Look Sphe we not the same.. I don't like talking about things that upset me and Lethabo is not someone I like talking about you were also wrong to force the situation you could've just let it go

Me: Wow

I walked away and he grabbed my arm not in a rough way though..

Him: Look at me

I turned and looked looked at him..

Him: I'm sorry and I mean it

The unfortunate part is that he really did mean it he was sorry..

He let go of my arm..

Him: You worth more than what I said to you that day and that jerk he definitely doesn't deserve you and never did..

He bit his lower lip as always. I am very crazy about those dimples..

Him: I mean if he didn't screw up we wouldn't be standing here today and I definitely wouldn't be seeing those beautiful glowing eyes or that big forehead

I chuckled and looked away..



Him: If it makes you feel any better I didn't fix his laptop he will be forced to take it somewhere else and you won't have to see him again.. Does that make things better?

I shrugged my shoulders..

Me: Maybe

Him: "Maybe".. Maybe now we can get back to work

Me: Ya Maybe

Him: And I'll leave you to do your work

Me: Okay

I went back to my station while he passed behind me grabbing my Ass in the process. I looked at him with my eyes wide open..

Him: Maybe we shouldn't have worn such a tight skirt

Me: Sexual harassment

Him: lay charges

He winked at me and then walked away..

Author: Precious Moloji

Ungrateful

CHAPTER 21

SPHE

When the time to knock off approaches the clock goes very slow I was tired and my feet were killing me. It had been a long day I just wanted to get home and sleep I looked at the time again and it was 18:00. We had closed the store to the public we were in his office while he caught up with the work that he needed to do.

He was sitting at his desk and I was leaning against some shelf with my arms folded..

Him: So you gonna stand until 17:00? Why don't you go and grab a chair

Me: I'm fine

He went back to what he was doing while I stole glances at him..

Me: Can I ask you something?

He leaned back on his chair and then turned it to my direction..

Me: No offense intended

Him: None will be taken

Me: Do you care for someone else? Other than yourself?

Him: What's that supposed to mean?

Me: You very self centered.. You arrogant. You think the world revolves around you and you definitely think that you are a God

He laughed..

Him: Seems like you had that in mind for a while

I shrugged my shoulders..

Him: Get me that file at the top

I looked at him..

Him: Please

I turned around and reached for it but it was too high and I'm short..

Me: So you not going to answer that?

Him: No

Me: I can't reach it.. It's too high

Him: Let me

He got up from the chair and made his way to me he stood behind me and reached for the file.

I turned around and he was that close to me while holding the file he put it down..

Him: Thank you

Me: I didn't get it

Him: You tried

Me: Okay

He got closer and I started getting a bit nervous at what might happen after a long day's work he still smelled good. He put his

hands at the sides of my hips while I put mine on his chest my heart had abnormal beats of its own initiated by the intensity of this moment..

He leaned forward and I glanced down..

Him: It's just a kiss

He whispered softly next to my ear. Some situations you just imagine them from far you would never think that they would become a reality..

He ran his hand up and down my hips he wanted to run them around on my butt but he didn't get access since I was standing against the shelf. I felt his warm breath against my neck and before I knew it the warmth of his tongue together with his lips were sucking the side of my neck I got goose bumps. I felt a bit of some hotness in my Vagina he moved and kissed my cheek then I felt his lips touching me. Now I was dead nervous what if we kiss and he is not

impressed? Well the sexual part of my relationship with Tshago wasn't impressive we hardly even kissed. While I was debating with myself he kissed me at first I froze but after a few seconds I relaxed and went with the flow.

He moved his one hand to the back of my head while grabbing on tightly to my weave his other hand unbuttoned my blouse. Our start off gentle kiss became a bit intense but not forced I never knew French kissing could be this pleasurable and dirty at the same time. He went and lifted my skirt up after he had finished unbuttoning my blouse my right hand remained on his chest while the one went to the back of his neck..

He picked me up and placed me on the table he wrapped my legs around him while we continued kissing. He took off my blouse and I was left with my bra he was into it deeply. He was breathing heavily his already small eyes

had narrowed and he had a boner. He took off my skirt and I took off his tshirt we on until he was left with his briefs and I was left with my underwear I still had my bra on. It was only now I could feel how hard he was I still had my bra on. It was only now I could feel how hard he was he was really rock hard and it freaked me out a little what if it hurts as always. He took off my bra and then placed my legs on the table..

Him: You okay?

I looked at him and nodded maybe I did want him just as much as he wanted me. He cupped my breast and then sucked on my nipple he took my hand and directed it inside his briefs I think he was a bit bigger than Tshego. I massaged him and he just became more vulnerable he sucked my nipple a bit hard but it wasn't as painful. He moved up again and kissed me while removing my

underwear I lifted myself up a bit so that he can get it out.

He broke the kiss and widened my legs a bit looking at my vagina he parted my labia with his fingers and bit his lower lip. I always keep it clean down there I don't like pubic hair I shave at least once a week..

Him: You shaved.. If I'm correct you haven't got it down since your break but you shaved

Me: I shave at least once a week.. I don't like too much hair

He slightly smiled at me..

He kissed me on my belly button and moved down when he kissed my vagina I closed my legs..

Me: Khumo wait..

He got up and looked at me..

Him: You have never been muffed before  
I shook my head no...



Him: There's always a first time for everything

Me: What if I don't like it?

Him: There's always a first time for everything

He bent again and I put my hand over...

Him: Sphehleh

I slowly moved my hand. His hand parted my legs and held them making sure that I don't close them and I felt his tongue going in circles on my bean I felt shivers being sent down my spine. My body betrayed me I felt intense pleasure and it was very nice. I forced to close my legs as he went on sucking me I was going out of my mind I didn't know what to do with myself at that moment...

Me: Khumo Pleaaaaase

Him: You like that?

Me: Yesssssss

He went on and on I was moaning and my hand was at the back of his head pinning him

against my vagina it was that good. I think he noticed that I was close to coming and then he stopped he got back up and kissed me..

Him: You liked that?

Me: I did

He took down his briefs and then he rubbed the tip of his dick at the entrance...

He started gently and then rubbed harder I was soaking wet now he really was playing with my emotions can he put it in already?

With his other hand he held my chin..

Him: Look at me

I looked at him I could see from his expression that he was also enjoying the moment. Before I knew it he pressed in I gasped and pushed him a bit. I didn't think he was this big he pressed in more again as I pushed him back again..

He held my hand tightly and looked at me..

Him: Don't push me

Me: But..

Him: Sphehlehle don't push me

I nodded.. He put my hands placed my hands on the table..

Him: I want to see them there.. Don't move them

Me: Okay

He made his way in and I dared not to push him again only now I thought of a condom..

Me: Condom

He ignored me and started pumping the strokes were gentle and then he went hard when he saw that I was relaxed he was going so hard that I couldn't keep my balance so I laid back on the table. It was pain and pleasure at the same time.

Him: Shiiiiit Sphe!!

He put his hand on my neck and pumped harder I screamed more louder.. He removed his hand from my neck and wet his thumb then he played with my bean while still pumping. I held my breasts from flapping around and let him fuck me out of my mind. He stopped and pulled out he got me down from the table and turned me around. My hands held on to the table as he made his way in from the back he put his hand at the back of my neck and pinned me down against the table. If sex is going to be this good I might as well be an addict..

Author: Precious Moloji

Ungrateful

CHAPTER 22

SPHE

Sex has always been something that I never looked forward to anymore because of the trauma that Tshego put me through it wasn't nice at all with him. It was more of him enjoying than me and today my perspective has changed Khumo just made me realize that I can equally enjoy sex just like him. It was really a good session I felt like standing on top of a roof and screaming "I just had a good dick" that's how much I enjoyed. Yes I was a bit sore but it was all worth it it was all worth the pain..

I was buttoning my blouse and he was all up in my face busy kissing me on my cheek..

Me: Khumo stop.. It's 19:30 already and we were supposed to be out of here at 19:00

He bit me on my neck while tickling me..

Me: Stop it you such a child!! (laughing)

I like the fact that when I'm with him I can be myself he is very fun to be around very

childish and likes joking around but at least he helps me to fall out on my depressing thoughts. He makes me forget for a second that my life is a mess..

I put my arms around his neck...

Me: What we should be thinking about is you coming inside of me and me possibly being pregnant

Him: And you possibly being a good Mom

Me: Khumo..

Him: Okay there's a Pharmacy down the street I think their still open we can get something from there

Me: That's better

He kissed me on my forehead..

Him: Let's go

I really don't know what we doing are we just having sex? Could we be more? Should I ask him? Won't that ruin whatever it is that's

happening? I don't wanna nag but at the same time I don't wanna be a sperm dish. I don't want him thinking that I'm cheap I mean he already thinks that I'm easy. Then again I'm not going to force a relationship if this was just about sex then so be it and hopefully as time goes on it will be clear what we are now

I took my bag and walked up to the door he opened it for me..

Him: How about we grab a bite and then I'll drive you home

Me: I'd like that very much

He squeezed my cheek..

Him: Let's go then

—

LERATO

I know that what I'm about to say will open a door for people to be judgemental but then again we have different aspirations in life

different expectations and different goals. Growing up I already knew what I wanted in life and that being treated like a princess never and not even once did I think of slaving around all day for a salary that can't cover half of my expenses. I want all good things in life expensive clothes a nice car being taken care off while not having a lift off a finger. That's the kind of life that I wanted. The kind of life that I still want my kids being taken care off too having someone taking care of me..

I heard a Knock at the door..

Ma: Rato you have been in there for long now

Me: I'm coming

The water was even cooling. I got out of of the bathtub and drained the water I wiped myself with a towel and also wrapped it around my body then I went out. I opened the door and Walked in my bedroom I wiped myself with a towel and also wrapped it



around my body then I went out. I opened the door and Walked in my bedroom she was sitting on the bed..

Her: Come and sit next to me we have to talk  
I went and sat next to her..

Her: We live in a world were things don't spontaneously happen at times not everyone falls in love naturally sometimes such situations have to be forced

Me: I don't understand

Her: When you were at work I went out to see someone

She took a bottle that had a pink powder..

Her: Some woman gave me this

Me: What is it?

Her: You supposed to bath with it and then this

She took out a stick..

Her: You chew and spit out

Me: What is all of this Mom?

Her: It's for Khumo to fall in love with you

Me: We going to use witchcraft on him? Ma!

Her: Lerato it's the only way and your responsibility in this is to make sure that you fall pregnant and then your future is secured I took them..

Me: Even so.. How do I use this on him?

Her: You bath with the powder you chew the stick and spit it out in his room

Me: His room?

Her: I know what you worried about.. Already taken care off

Me: How?

Her: You know that I have Ulcer I will make myself sick and then you call his Mom I'm sure she will let you live with them for the time being

Me: Ma..

Her: You the only daughter I have and I want to die knowing that you taken care off The selepe's are financial stable. Your future is bright there

—

SPHE

I was relieved to find the pharmacy still open after they had made me fill out some little form they sold me the emergency pill and I drank right there. I didn't want any mistakes. We then went to some restaurant that prepares traditional dishes I had rice beef stew and salad. Khumo had Pap and mogodu I was a bit surprised. Didn't think that he was traditional I mean it is no doubt that he is a cheese Boy so I was very shocked I won't lie..

Him: When I used to visit my Grandmother she would cook this especially on a cold day. They didn't cook it exactly as she did but Nevertheless it will do

It looked very appetizing I won't lie..

Me: Can I have some?

Him: Are you serious? Why didn't you order it?

Me: Well I didn't want to seem like.. Nvm

Him: It's okay we can share my plate

He pushed it over to me..

Me: That was a selfless act

He chuckled..

We enjoyed the plate of tripe while talking about random things and kisses here and there I was having the best night of my life..

Him: Let's do it

Me: Do what?

Him: Let's try this dating thing

I coughed a bit..

Me: Are you serious? I mean

He kissed me..

Him: I'm serious.. I think you and I we have been attracted to each other for a while now I like spending time with you and I like..

Me: You like??

He came closer and whispered in my ear..

Him: I like how your pussy massages my dick when I'm in..

I pushed him..

Me: You are so naughty!!

Him: So what do you say?

I took a deep breath and thought about it I mean what do I have to lose?

Me: Okay let's try it

Him: Are you sure?

I nodded..

He pulled me closer and kissed me..

Author: Precious Moloji

Ungrateful

CHAPTER 23

SPHE

I was woken up the following morning by my phone ringing I think it had been ringing for a while now. I got it from under my pillow and it was a WhatsApp video call from Khumo why would he video call me so early in the morning? Just when I woke up. I let it ring without answering and then he called me..

Me: Morning

Him: Morning Skado are you still in bed?

Me: Yes

Him: So why aren't you answering my video call?

I didn't know what to say..

Him: I'm gonna hang up and call again

Me: Give me a few minutes

Him: So you can go and wash your face? I am calling because I want to see you before you do all that

Me: Khumo...

Him: I'm serious Sphehlehle.. I'm gonna call now and if you know what's good for you you going to answer

Me: Are you threatening me?

Him: If I was threatening you you would know

Me: Ohw

He hung up I just rolled my eyes. He video called me again and I answered..

Me: Happy?

Him: Look at you looking all messy and what not

Me: That's why you wanted to see me?

Him: I'm joking you look good

Me: And you look prepared.. When did you bath?

Him: I'm an early bird

Me: Work doesn't start for you until 09:00

Him: I won't be coming in today.. I'm taking a day off

Me: Ohw

Him: "Ohw" you sound disappointed

Me: I'm actually happy.. I won't be seeing your arrogant ass

He laughedhis dimples become more clear when he laughs or smiles..

Him: Enjoy your day at work knowing that you loved

I blushed..

Me: Enjoy yours too with love

Him: I'll check up on you later

Me: Okay bye



Him: Bye

His video call really made my morning waking up to that is glorious. I got out of bed and when I was about to walk out my phone rang again I got it and checked it was a number that I didn't recognize..

Me: Hello?

Voice: Hello Sphe

Me: Who am I speaking too?

Voice: Pastor Zungu

Me: Pastor Zungu.. Good morning

Her: How are you?

Me: I'm well and you?

Her: I'm fine thank you.. I was calling to ask if we can meet this coming weekend?

Me: Err.. I'll be at work

Her: You will come to church on Sunday then?

Me: I am not sure because I live a bit far from home now and taxis on Sundays are slow

Her: Sphe I really have to see you

Me: I will check when I'm free and then I'll inform you

Her: Okay I'll hear from you

Me: Okay thank you

Her: God bless

Me: Thank you Pastor

I know very well that she is calling me so we can discuss issues at home I really don't wanna discuss those issues or go back home as yet. Before I went to bath I sent my Mother R2 000 via the capitec App since we both using capitec. This is good getting to send whatever amount I want to send without people breathing down my neck R2000 is a lot of money for groceries..

—

KHUMO

I took Lethabo's picture and put it in a box then I put the box in my wardrobe I don't think I'll be checking her things anymore. Sphe is an amazing girl though she will not take Lethabo's place but she has a place of her own in my heart

I am happy that when I decided to move on I'm moving on with someone like her. I took my car keys and my phone then I walked out of my bedroom I wanted to go and have my tattoo covered up. Not an easy decision but I think it's time now..

To my surprise when I opened the kitchen door Lerato was standing there with a bag she looked like she had been crying. I checked the time it was very early..

Me: Lerato

Her: Hey Khumo.. Good morning

I let her in..

Me: Are you okay?

She shook her head no with tears falling..

Her: I'm not okay

She walked up to me and laid her head on my chest while wrapping her arms around my waist..

Me: Let's go to the lounge

I gently moved her away from me and picked up her bag I followed her to the lounge..

Me: Do you want something to drink?

Her: No thank you

Me: What's wrong? What happened?

Her: It's my Mom.. She got admitted last night

Me: I'm sorry to hear that

Her: Sorry for just showing up like this.. I didn't know were else to go and I didn't wanna be alone at home

Me: It's okay I understand

Her: I mean I'll go crazy if I'm alone at home especially because I'll be thinking about Lethabo and then my Mom..

Me: You don't have to explain.. I totally understand

Her: Thank you

Me: Well my Mom is not around and I'm going out too are you going to be okay alone in the house?

Her: I have to go to work.. I was thinking that maybe you can drive me to work

I sighed..

Her: I understand if you don't want too I mean..

Me: You can go and prepare yourself I'll drive you

Her: Thank you.. Thank you very much Khumo

Me: You can use one of the guest rooms

Her: Thank you

She got up and walked away..

—

NTHABI

Walking Neo to creche every morning is proving to be a drag he used to go with Sphe now I have to wake up in the morning and take him myself . It is was a lot of work..

When I got back home Mom was already up..

Me: Good morning

Her: Morning

Me: Going somewhere?

Her: I have to go to town Sphe finally sent money

Me: Finally!

Her: I think the word you looking for is thank you

Me: How much did she send because I have to do my hair

Her: She sent enough for groceries

Me: How much?

Her: Nthabi she sent enough for groceries

The door opened and Veli walked in..

Veli: Sanibonani (greetings)

We greeted back..

Mom: I'm going to town to buy groceries

Veli: Sphe sent money?

Mom: Yes

Veli: When is she coming back home?

Mom: I don't know she didn't say

Veli: Eish phela Percy is on my neck

Mom looked at us..

Mom: Veli you disappear for ages no one knows where you have been and then you come wanting money haibo! And wena Nthabi there's no money you getting for your hair akeniyekeni uSphe (Leave Sphe alone) that's why she left in the first place..

Veli and I looked at each other what a sudden change of attitude..

—

SPHE

I looked at myself in the mirror and sorted my weave I heard my phone ringing in the bedroom. I made my way out to get it it was a call from my Mom. My heart stopped beating for a moment..

Me: Hello

Her: Hello Sphe

Me: Hello Ma

Her: Unjani (how are you)

Me: I'm well and you?

Her: Ngiyaphila (I'm well).. I was saying thank you for the money you sent

Me: You welcome

Her: Are you on your way to work?

Me: Yes



Her: Okay.. Usebenze kahle

Me: Thank you

Her: Bye

Me: Bye

For the first time she said thank you without complaining..

Author: Precious Moloji

Ungrateful

CHAPTER 24

KHUMO

This thing with Lerato is going to be a drag other than me respecting the fact that she is Lethabo's Sister I don't value her as anything and right now she is inconveniencing me. I don't like People to inconvenience me..

After dropping her off I called Khutso while I made my way to the tattoo shop to have Lethabo's face covered up..

Khutso: Little Bro

Me: Eyy man.. Didn't think you was gonna pick up are you in SA?

Him: Yeah but tomorrow I'm going to Senegal

Me: For how long?

Him: 2 weeks or so

Me: That's good lucky you

Him: It's tiring I don't get to see you guys that much

Me: We used to it

Him: What's been going on?

Me: Lethabo's sister is becoming a nuisance now

Him: Lerato?

Me: Yeah

Him: What has she done now?

Me: She is just all over my space

Him: I told you that something ain't right with that chick.. I have always known that she was obsessed with you while you were even still with Lethabo she's cray

Me: I don't wanna be rude to her.. I know I have a way with words she's just gonna piss me off to a point were I'm going to tell her shit

Him: What's happening?

Me: She just showed up at home this morning with her luggage

Him: She did what?

Me: Dude tell me about it

Him: Just be careful.. I don't trust that girl

Me: Let me go I'll call you later

Him: Aren't you at work

Me: No I decided to take a day off

Him: Since when do you take day offs?

Me: I want to have Lethabo's face covered up

Him: The tattoo?

Me: Yeah

(Silence)

Him: Why?

Me: Ahhh it's time

Him: Are you seeing someone?

Me: Well

Him: You seeing someone?

Me: It's still new so I don't wanna jinx it

Him: I never thought this day was going to come.. What's her name?

Me: Sphehlehle

Him: Cute name

Me: And she is cute

Him: I'm proud of you poi..

Me: It was about time

Him: She must be something special I mean it took you 5 bloody years to be in a relationship again

I laughed...

Me: Trust me I thought I was done with relationships too

Him: What did she do? Did she get something? What happened?

Me: She's not that type.. I don't know we just clicked

Him: Ayt I can't wait to meet her.. I'm sure your Mom is going to be happy

Me: I haven't told Moms yet you know how dramatic she is plus I don't wanna suffocate Sphe just as yet with meeting the family

Him: I understand Bro

Me: Let me go I'll check you later

Him: Ayt I love you Man

Me: I love you too

—

SPHE

Me: Cannon Pretoria Sphe talking

Goodmorning

Voice: Morning

Me: How may I help you?

Voice: Can I please speak to Liz?

Me: Okay I'll put you through

The phone has been ringing off the hook since I got here customers requesting an update on their repairs. The head office asking for Liz every now and then it was just a mess..

Leon made his way to me..

Him: I got you a cup of coffee

He placed it on the counter..

Me: Thank you very much you a life saver

Him: Busy morning huh?

Me: Very

Him: I'll leave you to it

Me: Thank you

He walked away or I thought he did..

Him: Mark is off today and I think Khums is also off

Me: I noticed that

Him: I usually have lunch with Mark  
we buy food together

Me: That's nice

Him: Would you like something to eat for lunch?

I looked at him..

Me: Leon are you asking me out for lunch?

Him: not entirely a date just two colleagues going out to eat together so we don't get bored or we can order in

I smiled..

Me: I'd like that..

Him: See you then

He walked away and I chuckled..

—

LERATO

I knocked at the Manager's office..

Him: Come in

I made my way in..

Me: Morning justice

Him: Hey Rato

I sat down..

Me: How are you?

Him: I'm good and you?

Me: I'm okay

Him: Is everything okay?

Me: Everything is fine I..

I cleared my throat..

Me: My Mom was admitted last night



Him: Sorry to hear that

Without my pills I'm an emotional wreck so right now tears were not exactly far..

Him: If there's anything that I can do just say it

Justice is a very good manager and he cares a lot about his staff..

Me: I was thinking that I can go home I'm not feeling very well

Him: Of course but tomorrow you have to come in

Me: I understand I just need today off

Him: You can go.. I'll cover for you

Me: Thank you soo much Justice

Him: You welcome just go and See how your Mom is holding up

Me: Thank you..

—

SPHE

Leon and I we worked together helping each other out since Khumo and Mark were off Liz wasn't much of help she was in the office most of the time. It was now 13:00 and I was dead hungry Liz will have to come and hold the front for an hour while Leon and I go out for lunch. She already took hers at 12:00

Leon: So where do you want to eat?

Me: I'm not really sure

Him: What do you like?

Me: Well it's difficult to tell

Him: Come Sphe we only have one hour

Me: Okay I'll choose

Him: Let me get my wallet

I looked at the Menus for a while for dinner restaurants trying to see which one I would like when I felt a hand running in circles on my butt he kissed me at the back of my neck..

Him: Good afternoon

He whispered next to my ear I turned around and faced him..

Me: Hey

He raised his eyebrow..

Him: "Hey" what am I your friend?

Me: Don't start I've had a long day

Him: It's only 13:00

Me: I know but I'm already tired

He kissed me..

Him: Let me take you out for lunch

Me: You late

Him: Late?

Me: I'm going out for lunch with Leon

He laughed..

Him: What?

Leon showed up..

Leon: Have you chosen yet

I turned and looked at him..

Leon: Khums

Khumo moved and stood next to me with his hands in his pockets..

Leon: We were going out for lunch

Khumo looked at me..

Him: So I've heard

Me: You can join us

He gave me a serious face..

Him: wan'tlwaela neh?

He then looked at Leon..

Khumo: Rain check she's going out with me

Leon: Am I missing something here?

Khumo: Not much rather than that she's my girlfriend

Leon: I knew it! I told Mark that something was going on between you two

Me: You knew?

Leon: I suspected

Me: Ohw

Leon: Well I guess I will go get something to eat and then I'll eat alone

Me: Sorry Lee maybe Next time

Khumo: There's going to be a next time?

Leon walked away..

Me: He is a good friend of mine he helps me a lot with a lot of things

He still gave me a serious look..

Me: You soo cute when you jealous

I moved closer and wrapped my arms around his waist..

Him: Don't touch me

I stood on my toes a little and kissed him..

Me: We can go out I'm starving

He held my hand and we walked to the door..

Him: Just so we clear there won't be a next time If I see a next time I'm catching a case

Me: Don't be like that

Him: I promise you I'm going to jail and yall are going 6 feet under together

Me: Don't say things like thats.. It's not right

Him: Try me

I looked at him and laughed..

Him: Let's see how funny it will be when I slit your throat

He opened the door for me and I went to in..

He went to his side and got in..

Me: So where are we going?

Him: anywhere you want

Me: Okay

He pulled me closer and kissed me..

Him: I love you

I wiped the lipstick off his lips with my thumb..

Me: I love you too

Author: Precious Moloji

Ungrateful

CHAPTER 25

LERATO

The first thing I did when I got home was to bath using the powder that my Mom gave me I hope this thing works after all she sacrificed her health for me to make it work with Khumo. When I was done bathing I went to his bedroom while chewing off the stick and spitting it out in places that they won't be entirely visible I really need this to work. When I was done I closed the door and went back to the guest room to get dressed..

—

SPHE

I had a really nice lunch with Khumo he took me out to Burger King and then after we just roamed around until I saw this big teddy bear

that I fell inlove with it was R500 and he didn't have a problem buying it for me. Time flies when you having fun before I knew it I had to go back to work. I hope I get used to this long hours and too much standing at least today I'll knock off at 17:00 since Khumo is off I won't be knocking off late..

Me: Thank you for the teddy bear

Him: Anything for you

We were both standing at my counter he is a bit too touchy not that I'm complaining but customers were now looking at us and I find it highly uncomfotable being romantic at work. It's unprofessional..

Me: Babe stop.. People are watching

Him: You knocking off at 17:00 today right?

Me: Yes

Him: I'll pick you up

Me: It's a walking distance.. You really don't have too



Him: I have to make sure that you get home safe at all times.. So I'll pick you up

I knew that he wasn't going to let it go so I let him be..

Me: I think you need to go.. I have to get back to work

Him: I'll see you later then

Me: Okay

He kissed me on my cheek..

Him: Bye

He spanked me on my butt and then walked away I gave him a serious look. It's almost as if like I didn't make myself clear..

Liz made his way to me..

Her: Sphe

Me: Yes Liz

Her: I need you to file these documents for me alphabetically

He put the file and the papers on the counter..

Her: Customer repairs

Me: Okay

Her: Can you and Khumo ease up on the office romance?

She looked up..

Her: Cameras

I felt a bit embarrassed..

Her: I'll come back for the file later on

Me: Okay

She walked away. I filed the papers alphabetically until something hit me. If the whole store is infested by Cameras then they might have it on tape what we did in Khumo's office..

I called him from the landline phone..

Him: Hello

Me: Khumo!!!

Him: What did I do?

Me: Why didn't you tell me that there's cameras all around the store?

Him: Skado it's a big store with expensive merchandise of course we gonna have cameras around to make sure customers are not stealing and also to see if the staff is working

Me: So the head office might have it on tape.. What went down in your office?

Him: Errr..

Me: Khumo seriously?

He laughed..

Him: Relax we don't have Cameras in the offices

Me: Are you sure?

Him: Yes I am.. The cameras are only on the floor

I sighed in relief..

Him: I wouldn't risk because it will affect me too

Me: Thank goodness

Him: Just relax and do your job well

Me: Okay I'll see you later then

Him: Later it is

—

KHUMO

I parked right at the gate and made my way in only when I was at the door I remembered that I left the key in the car. As I was about to walk away to get it

only when I was at the door I remembered that I left the key in the car. As I was about to walk away to get it I saw that the door was slightly open. That's strange unless my Mom came back

I opened and walked in I noticed that it was my key at the door. That was strange..

I made my way to the bedroom when I saw Lerato sitting on the couch watching Tv..

Me: I thought you were at work

Her: I was given the day off

Me: How did you get in?

Her: When I got out of your car I took the keys with me

Me: You what?

Her: I'm sorry I thought it was gonna be better since I was the one who was going to come back early

I shook my head and then went to my bedroom Lerato is starting to irritate me a lot..

I threw my car keys and my phone on the bed I then took my tshirt off. I heard one knock at the door and then it opened she walked in..

Her: Sorry I didn't know that you were undressing

Me: I am changing my tshirt

I went to the wardrobe to get another one..

Her: You covering the tattoo?

Me: Yeah

Her: Wow.. Uhm.. So meaning you moving on?

Me: Can I help you with something?

Her: Just wanted to apologize with the key confusion

I wore my tank top..

Me: It's okay Lerato

She made her way closer and touched my shoulder..

Her: Lion?

Me: Yeah

We faced each other..

Her: Alright

We didn't say anything for a while she got closer and tried to kiss me. I pushed her back..

Me: What are you doing?

Her: I.. I am so sorry

Me: Get out

Her: Khu..

Me: Get out now!!

Her: Khumo I'm sorry

I grabbed her arm and dragged her out..

Her: You hurting me!!

Me: Get your bag I'm taking you home!

Her: What?

I went to the guest room and got her bag..

Me: Come..

Her: Khumo stop it!

I dragged her to the kitchen..

Me: I knew your ass was sleek!!

She yanked her arm off from my grip..

Her: I'm not going anywhere

Me: Yes you are!

I opened the door..

Me: Let's go!!

Her: No!!

Me: I don't have time for this

I made my way to her and she grabbed the kitchen knife..

Me: Lerato put the knife down

Her: I am not going anywhere Khumo okay? I love you! Are you that blind to see?

Me: Wtf??

Her: I am not going anywhere

I wasn't expecting this..

I got closer to her and she came to me with the knife full force I grabbed her arm and hit it against the counter until she let go of it and it dropped.. I grabbed her and threw her



outside together with her bag and locked the door. She started banging at the door..

Her: Khumo open the door!!!!

I went and got my phone then called my Mom..

Her: Baby?

Me: Ma Lerato is losing it

Her: Huh?

Me: And where the hell are you?

Her: What's happening?

Me: That crazy bitch is here an..

I heard my Father's voice at the background..

Him: What's going on?

Me: Really Ma?

Her: Khumo!!

I heard the alarm in my car going off..

Me: You got to be kidding me!!

Mom: Khumo what's going on?? Khumo??

I took my car keys and made my out..

Author: Precious Moloji

Ungrateful

CHAPTER 26

KHUMO

Lerato had lost her mind she was out of it. We had bricks packed up nicely next to the garage she had taken a few of them and was damaging my car. She drew so much attention that a few people in the neighborhood were out I don't know why she was acting this crazy and she was making me very angry. I wanted to walk up to her and snap her throat but she is not worth me going to jail she's not worth it at all..

Me: If you don't leave I'm going to call the cops

Her: Call them!! Call the bloody cops

It puzzled me a great deal that she was acting this way considering the fact that we not even dating something I not right with this girl mentally..

Me: Your psycho ass is going to sleep in jail tonight not forgetting that you will have to pay for the damages

She threw a brick at me I tried protecting myself by acting quickly but it landed right on my right elbow. I felt something snapping or my bone breaking trust me it's not a good feeling. She picked up her bag and walked away..

Her: This is not over!!!!!!!

I think she got scared by the dogs barking and neighbours all out I am damn sure that some were about to call the cops. It's an almost

white neighborhood gated community you just don't act all ghetto and expect to get away with it. I was in excruciating pain..

—

NTHABI

My Mom had asked to talk to me and Veli we all sat in the living room very much curious at what the meeting was about. It must be an important one because she even asked me to fetch Neo early from creche just so we don't pay for extra hours should the meeting take long..

Mom: I have called you two here because I want to discuss an important matter with you

We waited for her to go on..

Mom: Nthabi I was thinking that you should go and register at Abet so that you can get your matric and Veli you must reopen your car wash

That wasn't expected..

Me: Why?

Mom: I want you guys to be independent too you cannot forever be dependent on Sphe naye she has her own life to live and I'm sure she has her own responsibilities. Just because she doesn't have a child doesn't mean that she doesn't have responsibilities she still has outstanding fees

Me: Wow! Isn't Sphe the one who was taken to school? Didn't this family sacrifice for her? It's her responsibility to help us out now

Mom: Nthabi I might die tomorrow you really wanna be dependent on Sphe all your life? Do you think she will consider helping you two out? This is the reason she moved out in the first place because her home was no longer nice we were not fair to her

Me: So now you taking sides? Veli and I we useless?

Her: Nthabi I didn't say that

Veli: No ngiyakuzwa Mamzo (I hear you)

Mom: I mean ngapha Percy wants money from her it's not fair

Me: Mara she's not doing it for Percy right? She's doing it for her Niece! Veli used to support her while she was in varsity why can't she help out now with Veli's kids?

Mom: Nthabi you don't understand

Me: No Mom I understand very well.. Veli and I we useless to you and we will forever be useless sorry that we didn't amount to anything in life

Mom: Kodwa Nthabi azange ngikhulume kanjalo (I didn't say anything like that)

Me: It's okay I'll look for a job even if it's at the Indian shops then I'll move out I'll look for a room and your Precious Sphe can move back in you guys can be happy together without me because clearly I don't fit in.. I am not worthy enough for this family

I stood up..

Mom: Nthabiseng!

Me: Neo come on let's go

Veli: Nthabi don't be like that

Mom: Nthabiseng!!

I picked Neo up and then we left them there..

—

SPHE

I waited and waited for Khumo to come and fetch me after work but he didn't I even waited for an extra hour until 18:00 still he didn't show up. I called him and his phone just rang unanswered so I decided to walk back to the flat passing by at KFC first to get myself streetwise one. This was nice though streetwise one is not an expensive meal but at least I can afford to buy myself something I can spoil myself unlike when I still at home. By now I'll be dead broke..

I got to the flat and put my big teddy bear on my bed I checked my phone for any missed call and messages there was none so I went and soaked my body in a warm bubble bath. I was very tired and my feet were aching. Standing around all day is no child's play I wonder why the reception doesn't have a chair. Everyone has a chair except for me. Mpho was not around she had called me earlier at work and told me that she will be back tomorrow late she had gone to visit home. At first it was difficult adapting to this change but now I'm actually enjoying being independent. Now I can have nice things and spoil myself especially knowing very well that my Mother has accepted any amount that I would give her month end I will make sure that it's no lesser than R1500 since I don't have much responsibilities anymore. I can finally start paying off my outstanding fees..



When I was done bathing I wrapped my wet body with a towel and made my way to the bedroom when I heard my phone ringing at the kitchen I went and got it. It was a call from Khumo..

Me: Hello

Him: I have been calling Sphesihle

Me: I was bathing I didn't hear my phone ringing

Him: So you walked to the flat?

Me: What was I supposed to do Khumo? You were running late

Him: Oskatla ka masepa!! (don't come with shit)

I don't know why Khumo was mad I mean I'm the one who is supposed to be mad..

Me: Khumo you the one who is wrong here..

He hung up...

Me: Wow!

I put my phone down...

I walked to the bedroom and then heard a knock at the door I turned around and went to open. It was him so he was already here when he called.

I unlocked the security door and then he walked in he did look mad..

Him: Ke go reile kareng? (what did I say to you)

Me: Huh?

Him: Ke go reile kareng?

Communication breakdown right now and he wasn't joking around..

Him: Ngitheni Sphesihle? (what did I say)

I was taken by the sudden change of languages..

Me: Khumo I waited for an hour

Him: Then why the fuck didn't you call?

Me: I did call!!!

Him: Don't ever raise your voice at me

Me: Maybe you should leave.. I don't wanna fight with you

I attempted to walk away and he grabbed my arm I yanked it off and he let go flinching in pain..

Him: Fuck!!!

I looked at him holding his right elbow..

Me: What's wrong?

Him: Nothing

Me: What's wrong with your arm?

I could see that he was in pain no matter how tough he tried to act..

Me: Let me see

I took off his jacket and his elbow was swollen it looked very bored..

Me: Ohh my word Khumo what happened?

Him: Nothing I just had an accident

I walked him to the couch and he sat down..

Me: I'll get you some ice

I went to the fridge to get some ice cubes I put 4 in the dishcloth and rolled them. Then I made my way to him..

Me: Here.. This might help the swelling

I put the ice on his elbow..

Me: What exactly happened?

Him: Minor car accident but my car was the one that was ruined

Me: so what did you use to come here?

Him: My mom's car

Me: Khumo you drove all the way just to check if I got home safe? With this swollen elbow

Him: I know it might sound weird but yes

I noticed that the tattoo of Lethabo's face was being covered by a face of a lion though it wasn't fully done but it was partially covered..

I looked at him..

Him: The reason why you came here is because you scared.. You lost Lethabo and now you scared that you will lose me too

He kept quiet..

Me: Khumo you not going to lose me I don't know when I'm gonna die but I'm sure God won't remember me just yet

Him: The roads around here are also busy you will never know when you going to run into a drunk driver you might be hit by a car a drunk driver who might lose control

I put my other hand on his cheek..

Me: Nothing is going to happen to me

He held my hand with his other hand and kissed it..

Him: Guess I am creepy

Me: A lot.. But it's sweet that you drove all the way especially in pain

Him: I think that's enough ice for the night

Me: Tomorrow morning you must see the Dr

I went to put the ice in the sink wasn't even aware that he was following me until I felt him close to me..

Him: I promise

I turned and looked at him..

Me: Well mpho is not around she's coming back tomorrow late I think we can have the night to ourselves

I put my arms around his neck..

Him: You are so naughty

Me: As if you don't like that

He leaned over and kissed me..

Him: Well you will drive because I am one arm down

Me: I'll try my best

We continued kissing while making our way to the bedroom.

Author: Precious Moloji

Ungrateful

CHAPTER 27

SPHE

3 WEEKS LATER

It was my birthday today and I woke up to a lot of messages and calls from loved ones and friends I sure was going to start my day better.

I can say that my life has been calm it's not perfect but it's calm I was content and I was able to breath everyday. It was better than how it was previously and my relationship with Khumo has been the best. Yes we do fight at times but I was happy with him I don't

think I'll ever be happy with someone else than how happy I am with him..

Today it was a Saturday and he was fetching me to go visit his place for the weekend I'll be back on Monday since it's a holiday. I was a bit nervous to meet his Mom I mean I heard that those people can be a nightmare the main reason why Khumo is doing this according to him is to pave way for me to enter his respectfully than sneaking around. Yes marriage might not be in the picture right now but I refuse to act as a side chick again..

We came to an agreement that I will start using contraceptives because the last time we used a condom it took me back to that traumatic sex that I use to have with Tshego I don't think condoms will do for me anymore and I also don't think that Emergency pills will always be available. I must say that I was feeling some type of way though dizzy and nauseated maybe it's the after effects of the



pills started with them a few days ago and I've been feeling weird.

I heard a knock at the door..

Me: Come in

I was trying to tie my doek into a certain style my hair was a mess I need to find time to go to the Salon. I wasn't wearing a dress or anything of that nature just a Jean flat shoes and a t-shirt..

The door opened and Mpho walked in..

Her: Happy birthday

Me: Thank you

Her: Here.. From me and Sasha

Me: Thank you very much

I unwrapped and it was a make up box that contained make up in it..

Me: Wow.. Thank you alot

I gave her a hug..

Her: So you ready to go?

Me: Uhm yes I am

Her: Have fun

Me: I am meeting my Boyfriend's Mother I doubt it would be fun

I felt the need to vomit so I sat on the bed..

Her: Are you okay?

I closed my eyes with my hand on my chest..

Me: The pills I'm using ain't doing me well

Her: What pills are they?

Me: Triphasil

Her: Next time you must let the Dr know he will change your prescription

Me: I will

Her: Or you might be pregnant

I laughed..

Me: Yeah I highly doubt

Her: When did you start with the pills?

Me: A few days ago

Her: Unprotected sex before?

Me: We have always had unprotected sex but I always got the emergency pill

Her: Any chance you might have forgotten?

Me: Mpho I'm not pregnant.. If I was I would know

She raised her hands up..

Her: If you say so

She walked out..

Her: Enjoy your weekend

Me: Thank you

She walked out..

—

NTHABI

Me: We have a sale!! Ungasabi ukuza uzobona Mama (don't be scared to come and look)

Some people came to see some just passed without even paying any attention to me..

This job was difficult it was more difficult than I had anticipated. I was working for some Chinese shop it's a clothing store and they sure work you like a slave. I work from 08:00-17:00 weekdays and from 09:00-15:00 on Saturday for a salary of R1500 a month.

Minus transport I end up with R780 tomorrow I'm supposed to get my first pay. I should've known that this job was shit! They never asked for my CV just my a copy of my ID and they going to pay me cash. This job is definitely not for me I don't think I'll be here next month it's not working for me..

—

SPHE

What Mpho said bothered me a great deal I mean I can't be pregnant. It's just not possible.

Khumo squeezed my cheek..

Him: Where is your mind?

He kept on looking at me and then looked at the road again he had come with a corolla sprinter said it's his Mom's old car I wonder what she's driving now. I must say that I liked the lion tattoo on his shoulder it really looked good..

Him: Nervous?

Me: A little

(Silence)

Him: Happy birthday again

Me: Thank you

I kept on looking at him as he was driving..

Me: Can I ask you something?

Him: Yeah?

Me: I..

I cleared my throat..

Me: Do you want kids?

Him: Someday maybe

Me: Not now?

Him: I don't think so

Me: Okay

Him: Why you asking?

Me: Just asking I saw this baby prem yesterday and I liked it

Him: So now you have a baby fever?

Me: Possibly

He chuckled..

Him: Not nowhere Skado

He extended his hand and squeezed my thigh..

Me: Not now

—

LERATO

My Mom walked in while I was watching TV I had quit my job because I had an incident with one of my colleagues it's a serious incident that cops might be involved. I almost dipped her face in extreme hot oil..

Mom: Lerato why didn't you tell me that you damaged Khumo's car?

I kept quiet..

Her: His Mom called

Me: Your herbs didn't work

Her: It's herbs of course they won't work in one day you could've been patient instead of acting like a hooligan

Me: How was I supposed to know that? You know that all of this it's your fault!

Her: My fault??

Me: Yes!!! (Yelling)

Mom: I'm not going to talk to you when you like this I'm just going to call the psychologist

She stood up..

Me: You not calling anymore!! (shouting)

I got up and blocked her way..

Mom: Lerato stop it!

Me: This is your fault Ma! Your herbs didn't work! Your herbs didn't work!!

I was screaming in her face..

She pushed me..

Her: Stop it!!!

I went to her and slapped her she looked at me not believing what I had just done..

Author: Precious Moloji

Ungrateful

CHAPTER 28

28



SPHE

I did notice that Khumo might come from a well off family but I never thought this well off. It was a gated community houses here must cost a fortune you can't be living here with an average salary of less than 30k a month maybe 20k might be acceptable if you don't have kids and much responsibilities mortgage must be very expensive.

We drove around until he parked next to some house definitely someone's dream home..

Him: And we here

I was really taken by the beauty of the house everything was just perfect from the pavement the water fountain and the house itself. He got my bag at the back while I waited for him busy admiring the house there was even some man outside busy trimming the tree. The gate automatically opened and

we walked in the house itself was just out of this world..

Me: Wow you live here?

Him: Yes I live here

He held my hand and we made our way to the house he greeted the man who was busy with their garden and I did too. They have a lot of red and white roses made the house look more beautiful outside. He opened the door and we walked in it was a bit quiet. The kitchen was silver and white with a bit of black. Silver double door fridge black counter white wall cupboards white tiles which were very clean..

Me: Do you guys have a helper?

Him: No my Mom does all the cleaning

Me: Really?

Him: Yes.. I'd like to think that she has OCD she wants everything done her way from cooking to cleaning

That didn't sound right if it's like she might give me a problem. We walked into the living room still holding hands by now I was very nervous. She was sitting on the couch watching TV..

Khumo: Ma

She looked at us. She didn't look like Khumo she was light skinned and very beautiful..

I could see that she was taken by seeing me here

Khumo: I want you to meet someone

She didn't say anything..

Khumo: This is Sphesihle.. She's my girlfriend

Her eyes widened..

Khumo: Skado this is my Mom Kate

She stood up and made her way to us..

Her: Your girlfriend?

Khumo: Yes for almost a month now

Her: And you never told me?

Khumo: I'm telling you now

Her: Hi Sphe..

Me: Hi Ms Selepe

I didn't know how to address her but she had no ring in her finger..

She gave me a hug..

Her: Welcome to our home and please call me Kate

They are too white only white people can call their boyfriend's Mom by her name..

Me: Uhm that would sound disrespectful

Her: Call Me then I am no longer a Selepe

I nodded..

Khumo: She's going to spend the weekend with us I hope you don't mind

Her: Why would I mind? I just hope she's the only one.. I don't want girls coming in and out

Khumo: Trust me she's the only one

She was really shocked I won't lie..

Her: This is.. I am speechless

Khumo: But you alright with this?

Her: Yes I am.. It's just unexpected

We had a moment of awkwardness..

Khumo: Let's go to the bedroom and I'll show  
you the rest of the house

I looked at Kate..

Me: It was really nice meeting you

Her: You too

We walked away to his bedroom..

Me: Your Mom is beautiful

Him: She takes good care of herself

We got to his room and it was an ordinary  
room except for the plasma on the wall..

Him: And this is my room

I looked around and it was clean..

Him: My Mom cleans for me

I nodded..

Him: What's wrong? You not yourself today

Me: I'm just feeling a bit sick I think it's the  
contraceptive pills

Him: Wanna go to the Dr?

Me: I'll go if it gets worse

Him: I didn't buy you a present for your  
birthday so what's going to happen is that we  
gonna go to the mall and you can get  
anything that you want clothes shoes  
handbag. Anything that you want

Me: It's alright babe you really don't have too  
you said Happy birthday that's more than  
enough

Him: It's your birthday you should enjoy this  
day

Me: Anything that I want?

Him: Anything

Me: Well my hair is a mess

Him: Then we can start at the salon.. Let me go to the bathroom then we'll go

He walked out and I sat on the bed I really wasn't feeling well

—

LERATO

psychologist: Lerato you cannot keep on doing this it's not right. The judge might've let you off easy the last time because of your mental illness but if a case can be opened against you and it's founded that you no longer taking your meds there's gonna be some serious repercussions you can even go to jail

Me: Good then I'll kill my cell mate

Mom: Lerato this is not a joke!!!

The psychologist does house calls every now and then..

I scratched my face..

Psychologist: Why did she stop her medication?

Mom: I didn't even know that she stopped

Psychologist: She is getting worse.. Has she started seeing the imaginary friends?

Mom: No I don't think so

Psychologist: I think she should be admitted into the psychiatric ward for a while until her medicine kicks in again

Mom: Will that help?

Psychologist: It will.. When she's like this she is a danger to herself and everyone else

Mom: If it's going to work then we can do it

—

SPHE

Khumo came back..

Me: Where is the bathroom?



I stood up from the bed..

Him: Second door on your right

I quickly ran there and closed the door I opened the toilet seat and lowered my head. I felt the urge to vomit but I was only wrenching..

I coughed a little with tears streaming down I have never felt this sick..

Khumo knocked and tried to open I didn't even realize that I had locked..

Him: Skado are you okay?

I sat there crying..

Him: Open the door

I got up and went to open..

Him: Are you okay?

I shook my head no..

Him: Do you wanna go to the Dr?

Me: I don't wanna die (cry)

I knelt down again and tried to vomit but nothing..

Me: I don't feel good

Him: Okay let's go to the Dr

He helped me to get up..

We had a knock at the door then the door opened Kate walked in..

Kate: What's wrong?

I closed the toilet seat and sat ontop of it while crying my hands were covering my face..

Kate: What happened Khumo?

Khumo: She has been complaining that she's sick.. Dizziness and Nausea

Kate: Okay get some cold water.. Just one glass

He walked out..

Kate: Sphehile what's wrong?

I had still had my hands coverings my face..

Me: I feel sick

Her: When did it start?

Me: I don't remember

Her: Did you do a pregnancy test?

I lowered my hands and looked at her..

Me: I'm not pregnant I think it's the pills.. I'm on contraception

Her: You can still get pregnant they not 100% safe the injection is even more safer than the pills I fell pregnant with Khumo while I was on the pills

I kept quiet because I wasn't comprehending..

Her: I think you need to get a pregnancy test

I looked at her..

Me: Please don't say anything to Khumo until I'm sure

Khumo walked in..

Him: A glass of cold water

I took it with my hands shaking and started drinking..

Kate: I'll take her to the Dr

Khumo: It's her birthday today I wanted to take her out after that

Kate: I'll bring her back after the Dr

Khumo: Am I missing something?

Kate: You have to fetch Khutso from the airport

Khumo: Didn't know he was coming

Kate: He wanted to surprise me

He looked at me..

Him: Are you going to be okay?

I nodded..

Him: Okay

He came to me and kissed me..

Him: I'll see you later then.. I love you

Me: Love you too

He kissed his mom on the cheek..

Him: I'm coming

Kate: Okay.. Don't worry she will be fine

Khumo: I hope so

He walked out..

Kate extended her hand to me..

Her: Come baby let's go

I cannot be pregnant

Author: Precious Moloji

Ungrateful

CHAPTER 29

SPHE

I gave her the pregnancy test and then sat down Kate didn't come in with me she was waiting at the reception. She is the one who

even paid for my consultation R450 cash. R50 being the admin fee. She told me that she trusts this Dr she has been their family Dr for a long time now..

Her: We will wait for the pregnancy test and then your blood sample will be taken to Lancet they will test it for a number of conditions including pregnancy too

I faked a smile..

Her: I never thought that Khumo would move on

While we were at the reception Kate had requested to greet her..

Me: Shocked everyone

My mind was not even here my mind was on the situation. I was very scared despite what Khumo said I am not ready to be a mother especially not like this. We have just started dating it's way too early for us to be parents we don't even know what's gonna happen

with our relationship 4 years from now. I don't want us raising the baby separated..

Her: Let's see

She looked at for a while and then handed it to me... Two lines

Her: It means that you pregnant

My mind froze for a moment the world stopped moving total silence engulfed the room..

(Silence)

Me: I don't understand.. I'm on contraception I am on pills

Her: I recommend Petogen more than oral contraceptives pills need a precise time everyday and some women have reported to have fallen fallen pregnant while on pills. When did you start taking them?

Me: A couple of days ago

Her: were you guys having unprotected sex before then?

I nodded..

Me: But I used an emergency pill

Her: All the time?

I dated back to our sexual encounters and I remember a particular day that I forgot to get the emergency pill it was when he came to the flat with a bruised and swollen elbow.

Me: How can I be so stupid?

I really thought I got it I guess I forgot because that morning I was even late for work..

I took the stick and put it in my bag..

Her: I don't know if congratulations is appropriate

Me: Can you please not tell Khumo?

Her: You are my patient I wouldn't tell what happens here to anyone

Me: Thank you soo much



Her: You welcome

I stood up..

Her: Don't forget to come after 2 days for the lab results

Me: I'll do that... Thank you again

Her: And please stop taking the pills

I nodded..

I walked out of there feeling all kinds of defeated this cannot be happening. I cannot be pregnant this cannot be happening. I cannot be pregnant it's not right..

Kate looked at me..

Me: We can go

She got up from the chair and we made our way to the car..

She looked at me...

Me: I'm pregnant

She faced her front all quiet I don't know what was going through her mind..

Me: I didn't mean for this to happen

Her: Of course not... It's not your fault well partly but it's also his fault. I just don't know what to say

I hope she doesn't think that I'm trying to trap Khumo with a baby seeing that they are a well off family..

Me: If I could..

Her: Don't blame yourself a baby is not a mistake having unprotected sex was a mistake but the baby is not a mistake

I glanced down..

Her: Why don't we go home and I'll make you something to eat then you can rest

What am I going to do? I move out of home and then I come back pregnant it's just going to make my Mom think that she was right

Me: Can we please not tell Khumo? The Dr sent my blood sample to the lab

Her: It's okay

—

KHUMO

I saw him making his way to the car I got out and waited for him..

Him: I almost thought you were not here what happened to your car?

Me: Long story

He gave me a hug..

Him: Wad up? How have you been?

Me: I've been good and you?

Him: I've been good too

We got in..

Me: Why you didn't tell me you were coming?

Him: Guess I wanted to surprise you

Me: I'm surprised

Him: I saw you covered your tattoo when I gave you a hug

Me: Yeah

Him: Does it have to do with your new girlfriend?

Me: It was about time

Him: So you didn't really answer me on what happened to your car

Me: Lerato happened

Him: What did she do?

Me: She damaged my car

Him: What? I hope you reported her

Me: Naa just want her to stay away from me

Him: Something was forever wrong with that bitch

Me: Yeah I know

Him: So tell me about Ms Sphumelele.. Sphi..

Me: Sphehlehle

Him: Sphehlehle

Me: What you wanna know?

Him: Are you happy with her?

Me: I'm very happy with her

Him: Can't wait to meet her

Me: You will.. She's at home

Him: Our home?

Me: Yeah

Him: That was fast

Me: Well I'm not looking to dump her so why not officially introduce her

He put his hand on my shoulder..

Him: I'm proud of you

Me: Thank you

Him: I remember how you wanted to kill everyone when we told you that you will move on some day and here you are

Me: Yeah yeah yeah whatever

—

NTHABI

I was very tired and I don't see myself going back there again..

Mom: Long day?

Me: Yes

Her: I'm glad you got a job

Me: Yeah I won't be going back

Her: Why not?

Me: It's frustrating and those people will slave you around.. They don't want to see you standing and doing nothing

Her: Not every job is a fun place.. You can't quit

Me: I am going too

Her: quit and do what? Sit at home? At least get your matric then

Me: That's going to take a while plus who will support my child for me?

Her: Nthabi there's always food for Neo  
uSphe sends money Neo will always have  
something to eat

Me: Mom just say it that you ashamed to  
have me as a daughter ashamed that I didn't  
amount to anything

Her: Alright if you wanna wake everyday and  
sit on the couch watching life pass you by so  
be it take responsibility for your actions

Nthabi you messed up not us! You cannot  
always be angry at the world and everyone.  
Having a baby doesn't mean it's the end  
there's a lot of girls who were able to finish  
school and now they providing for their  
babies without their baby daddies you should  
consider doing the same.

—

KHUMO

We arrived at home and as always we were  
welcomed by Mom's cooking..

Khutso: That smell always remind me that I'm home

Mom: Hello baby

Khutso went and hugged her..

Mom: How was your trip?

Khutso: Tiring as always

Me: Where is Sphe?

Mom: in the lounge

Khutso: Great! It's time to meet this highly talked about Sphe

Mom: Not so fast Khutso! She's sleeping

Me: What did the Dr say?

Khutso: Dr?

Me: She's not feeling well

Mom: I don't know.. I didn't go in with her but she is going to be fine

Me: I hope so.. She was supposed to be enjoying her birthday but here she is sick



Khutso: Happy birthday to her

Me: Since I couldn't get her anything I think I should pay off her and outstanding fees as a birthday present but I don't wanna seem as if like I'm stalking her

Khutso: How did you know that she has outstanding fees?

Me: Facebook

Khutso: Since you know you might as well just pay because you been stalking

Mom: How much does she owe?

Me: 26 000

Khutso: You going to use some of your trust fund money?

Me: It's no longer a trust fund.. It's my savings dude

Mom: Khumo have you met her family before?

Me: No

Mom: Has she told you about them?

Me: No I guess she will tell me when she's ready

Mom: I think we should meet her family

Khutso: There goes Kate.. After that it will go to planning a wedding

We both laughed..

Mom: I'm serious

Me: Maybe she's waiting for the right time I mean we haven't been dating for that long

Her: Well I'm just saying and like Khutso said maybe keep that money to pay Lobola

Me: Okay what's going on?

Her: I'm just saying

Khutso and I looked at each other she was acting a bit weird..

Author: Precious Moloji

Ungrateful

CHAPTER 30

SPHE

I looked at the pregnancy test one last time and the result was still the same I was pregnant. Pregnancy was the last on my mind I wanted to sort out my life first before bringing a baby into this world into my messy life..

I heard a knock at the door I quickly put it back inside my bag and wiped my tears. The door opened..

Khumo: Are you done?

I had asked to bath first before having dinner with them..

Me: Yes I'm done

I wiped my tears again and turned around to face him..

Him: Are you alright?

Me: I'm fine

Him: Sphehile don't lie to me

I don't know but everytime when he says "Sphehile" it's his way of commanding me or having authority over the situation..

Me: I'm just worried about my results from the Dr

Him: Exactly what did the Dr say? You acting strange and my Mom is acting strange too

Me: She said she will have my blood tested for..

I looked at him and how serious he was..

Me: Malaria

Him: Malaria?

Me: Yes but she's not really sure

Him: Did she at least give you a prophylaxis?

Me: A.. Khumo she's not sure if it's Malaria she's going to test my blood for a lot of things. Diabetes Hiv malaria

Him: This just doesn't make sense

Me: Babe I'm sick of okay? Can we please not do this

Him: I wanna know what's happening with you I'm worried

I kept quiet..

Him: Come here

I became reluctant..

Him: Stop fighting me and come here

I made my way to him..

He held my hands..

Him: I thought you were going to enjoy yourself this weekend since it's your birthday what's wrong you don't like it here? Did my Mom say something or did something to offend you?

I shook my head no...

Me: Your Mom has been very sweet to me and I really like your home it's very welcoming and warm

He wiped my tears..

Him: Then what's wrong?

I sighed..

Me: Please don't push.. I'll tell you when I feel like telling you

He looked at me..

Me: Please

He came closer and kissed me on my forehead..

Him: Okay I won't push

A baby will have to connect my family with his family and the last thing I want is for my family to drive him crazy and away from me like how they did with Tshego I don't wanna

lose Khumo so this pregnancy is not a good thing for now..

His Brother looked very familiar I know that face from somewhere. Ohh from the club the first time I saw Khumo he was with him. They look a bit alike dimples dark skin and very handsome..

Khumo: Meet my Brother Khutso and Khutso this is my girlfriend Sphesihle

Khutso got up from his chair and shook my hand...

Him: Nice to finally meet you.. I've heard a lot about you

Me: Nice to meet you too

Khumo opened a chair for me..

Kate: This is not much but I hope that you enjoy this meal after all it's your birthday.. It's a home made chicken pie with corn and mash potatoes that goes with gravy

Khumo: She makes the best pies that's the specialty

Me: Thank you very much Ma

Her: And at least we always have cake in the fridge so happy birthday

Me: Thank you

Khutso: Happy birthday.. If I knew I would've bought you something

Me: It's okay and thank you

Khumo: and here is a bottle of Mom's favorite wine

He opened and poured for us  
and very handsome..

Khumo: Meet my Brother Khutso and Khutso this is my girlfriend Sphesihle

Khutso got up from his chair and shook my hand...

Him: Nice to finally meet you.. I've heard a lot about you



Me: Nice to meet you too

Khumo opened a chair for me..

Kate: This is not much but I hope that you enjoy this meal after all it's your birthday.. It's a home made chicken pie with corn and mash potatoes that goes with gravy

Khumo: She makes the best pies that's the specialty

Me: Thank you very much Ma

Her: And at least we always have cake in the fridge so happy birthday

Me: Thank you

Khutso: Happy birthday.. If I knew I would've bought you something

Me: It's okay and thank you

Khumo: and here is a bottle of Mom's favorite wine

He opened and poured for us Kate looked at my glass and cleared her throat..

Me: Err.. I would like some juice please

Khumo: You don't have to worry my Mom is not like that plus it's only one glass

Kate: She would like some juice Khumo

Khumo: Aii you two are acting strange

Khutso: She's sick Bro.. Maybe she's pregnant

Kate and I looked at each other..

Khumo looked at me..

Him: Are you pregnant?

I looked at him..

Me: I am not pregnant

Khutso: It was a joke

Kate took her glass of wine and took a sip from it..

Kate: Let's eat

Khumo still gave me a weird look..

—

LERATO

A psychiatric ward is not a place that one enjoys being trapped in It's my first time being here and I was scared. I was in a room alone separate from the others apparently the psychiatric will be back on Monday so I'm being kept under strict orders since I'm perceived as "dangerous" to myself and everyone else around here..

The room only had a bed I was sitting in the corner alone. Frightened paranoid and very agitated..

Her: I knew that one day you would find yourself here again

I looked around but I couldn't see her..

Her: I'm here

She was right next to the door wearing bloody clothes and appeared hurt it was my Sister Lethabo. Lethabo appears to me when I don't take my medication my psychologist once

said she's unreal and that's it's all in my mind..

Me: You are not real

She laughed with her arms folded her voice created echoes..

Her: I am as real as you see me

I shook my head no...

Me: No you not real.. You can't be real

Her: I am real Lerato

I got up and ran to the door I started banging on it..

Me: Somebody let me out of here!!!  
(screaming)

Her: We gonna do this all night

Me: Please let me out of here (Crying)

—

SPHE

Khumo was now awfully quiet we were having cake topped with ultramel. We were listening to Khutso telling us about his work and what goes down. Kate yawned..

Kate: I think I am ready for bed now

Khutso: Thank you for the dinner

Kate: You welcome

She stood up and collected the dishes..

Me: Please.. Let me

Her: Thank you.. And good night

Me: Night

Her: Night Khumo

Khumo: Night

She walked away..

There was some awkward silence..

Khutso: let me go and sleep too.. It was a long trip

He stood up..

Khutso: Good night guys

Me: Night

He walked out too. I stood up and collected the dishes..

Me: Are you done?

He didn't even touch his cake..

Him: Ya I'm done

Me: I'll put it in the fridge

I took the plate and put it inside the fridge..

Him: Skado

I looked at him..

Him: Are you pregnant?

I shook my head no..

Him: Look me in the eye and tell me the truth

I looked at him..

Me: I'm not pregnant... I promise

Khumo: That talk in the car it doesn't mean that if you pregnant I'm going to neglect my responsibility

Me: Khumo I'm not pregnant

He nodded..

Him: Okay then

He stood up from the chair..

Him: Let me go and shower

Me: I'll come when I'm done here

Him: Okay

He walked away..

That was close I need to get rid of this pregnancy as soon as possible.. I can't keep the baby it's going to ruin everything..

Author: Precious Moloji

Ungrateful

CHAPTER 31

SPHE

I was meant to spend the whole weekend with Khumo's family but I couldn't Sunday in the afternoon I asked him to drive me home so that I can go and see my Mother. We actually spoke earlier on that day and she had told me about being admitted despite our differences despite the hurt I endured at home but at the end she is my Mother and I love her. It would kill me deep down if something happened to her especially if something happened knowing that we were not getting along..

I really enjoyed spending time with his family they loving and they good people. I hope it's not a front I hope this is how things will be. I have heard horror stories about Mother in laws and Kate is nothing like that I pray she is not pretending for me because that would be



bad. I don't want us having any bad blood not when we both share someone that we love..

I was very scared to have him drive me home he cannot just drop me off at the street and go he has to come in. I hope my Mother's attitude has seriously changed..

I felt a bit dizzy and uneasy as we walked to the door my hands started getting sweaty and I had a tingling sensation under my feet. I took a deep breath with my eyes closed..

Khumo: Are you alright?

I looked at him..

Me: What you might experience behind that door I hope it doesn't..

Before I could finish the sentence the door opened it was my Mom who opened it and my heart sank..

We looked at each other for a couple of seconds before uttering a word..

Her: Sphe

Me: Ma

She moved..

Her: Ngenani (Come in)

We made our way in I was literally shaking..

We all made our way to the lounge it looked like she was alone. It was an awkward situation showing up with Khumo like this God please let this not turn into a disaster..

Ma: It's good to see you

Me: It's good to see you too

She looked at Khumo..

Me: Tshego and I we not together anymore

Ma: I can see that

Me: It turned out that he had a girlfriend all along and she was pregnant

Ma: While he was with you?

Me: Yes

Ma: That's bad.. I.. I really thought that he was a good guy

Me: So did I

She cleared her throat..

Me: This is Khumo Selepe.. He is... He is my boyfriend we have been together for almost a month now

My Mom greeted him and he greeted back..

Me: We met each other at work

Ma: He works at your company?

Me: Our old company closed down I got another job at Cannon

Ma: A lot has happened

Me: Yes it has

Ma: Khumo from?

Khumo: I stay in Pretoria North with my Mom..

Ma: Do you have any siblings?

Him: Yes a big Brother he is hardly around..  
He is a pilot

Ma: Wow.. And what is it that you do?

Him: I did IT & Electronics..

Ma: Big words.. Your parents are no longer together?

Me: No.. It's been a while since they separated

Ma: You look familiar.. What is your Mother's name?

Khumo: Kate

Ma: And your Father?

Me: Ma..

Khumo: It's okay

Khumo: Kenneth.. Kenneth Selepe

Ma: Wait? That name sounds familiar

Khumo: He is a Dean

Ma: Prof Ken?

Khumo: Yes

Ma: I knew the name sounded familiar.. I see him a lot in the news wow you come from an educated family

Khumo: I guess so

Ma: Where are my manners? Can I get you something to drink?

Khumo: That would be lovely

Ma: Sphe get us something to drink

I stood up and went to the kitchen I opened the fridge and the only drink that was in the fridge was Kingsley. I looked at it for a while and then I made my way to the living room..

Me: There's no cool drink in the fridge

Ma: Serious? I bought one earlier today

I don't think Khumo would be keen to drink Kingsley..

Ma: Allow me

She got up and walked to the kitchen I went and sat next to Khumo..

Me: Sorry about all the questions

Him: it's okay I don't mind (Smiling)

My Mom came back with the Kingsley Cola

I went and sat next to Khumo..

Me: Sorry about all the questions

Him: it's okay I don't mind (Smiling)

My Mom came back with the Kingsley Cola it was almost as if like the ground could open up and swallow me. She went and got 3 glasses..

She poured and then handed Khumo his glass he accepted it..

Him: Thank you

She gave me one too..

Me: Thank you

She took hers and sat down..

They couldn't even afford to buy at least sparletta creme-soda? It's a bit cheap..

He took a few sips and then put the glass down..

Ma: Sorry we not a rich family we can't afford to buy expensive things Sphe is the only breadwinner and financially she's already stranded

Did she really have to say that? This was a bad idea.

Ma: I am a single parent I have raised all three of them alone it was never easy

Khumo: I can imagine

Ma: I have always known that Sphe was going to be successful I just didn't have enough money to put her through school but she managed to go to varsity and she graduated with outstanding fees I wish she can get a good job so that she can finish extending the house

I can see that this was becoming a bit uncomfortable for Khumo he ended up not knowing what to say..

Why did I come here? Why did I think that things would change?..

I looked at Khumo..

Me: Don't you have to leave?

He looked at me..

Him: Leave??

Ma: That would be a short visit

I just didn't know what to do I didn't know how to kick him out.. I don't like this I don't like this one bit..

—

LERATO

I slowly opened my eyes to the light flickering it was a bit blurry but after a few seconds I could see clearly.



Last night I caused a bit of a scene Nurses had to come and sedate me. I hurt my hand pretty bad while banging at the door..

I rose up from the pillow and to my surprise I was in a stray jacket I sat up straight and tears fell down. I was confided in these 4 walls my mind had turned against me and this is the result..

—

SPHE

I was relieved when Khumo received a call from his Brother he had to go because they had planned to drive to Witbank to go and see Tshepang. They going to sleep over there..

I was hurt my Mom's questions and talk clearly indicated that they wanna gold dig him same as how they did with Tshego. I shouldn't have brought him here I shouldn't have come

here. She will never change they will never change..

He handed me my Bag..

Him: That was interesting

Me: I shouldn't have brought you here.. I should've taken a taxi

Him: Don't be crazy.. You know I wasn't gonna have that

(Silence)

Him: Are you okay?

He squeezed my cheek..

Me: I'm okay

I wasn't okay..

He gave me a tight hug..

Him: I'm going to miss you

Me: I'm going to miss you too

He broke the hug and kissed me..

Him: I love you

Me: I love you too

Him: I'll call you later

Me: Okay

He got in the car and I fought back tears He waved Goodbye as he drove off. I looked at the car until it disappeared I turned back and looked at my house. I would be damned if they do to Khumo what they did to Tshego..

Author: Precious Moloji

Ungrateful

CHAPTER 32

SPHE

I was a fool to think that my Mother would change obviously in this family they will still see me the same way they will still see me as an atm. I am used to them doing this to me

but the stunt she pulled with Khumo I don't think I'll be okay with it..

I sent Sbo a message that I'm coming over to her place to sleep over I don't think I'll be comfortable sleeping here. I don't wanna fight with my Mother again..

Ma: Yazi Sphe angazi nje ukuthi ngenzeni?  
(Sphe I don't know what I did)

Me: Ma you vele you don't see anything wrong with what you did?

Her: I asked him normal questions

Me: You found what you asked him Normal Ma?

The door opened and Nthabi walked in...

Me: I'll be leaving

Ma: Kodwa unehaba (you exaggerating the situation)

Nthabi: Sphe..

Me: Nthabi..

Nthabi: Kwafika mina abantu bahamba?  
(when I enter people leave)

Ma: uSphe uyatefa nje (Sphe is a cry baby)

Nthabi: Kwenzakalani? (what's going on)

Ma: She came with a new boyfriend then  
mina..

Nthabi's eyes widened..

Nthabi: Hau a new boyfriend? Heeeeeee!  
uTshego? Yooh ya neh in a space of a month  
nje kuyatshafazwa (you acting bitchy)

Me: Nthabi cela uphume ezindabeni zami!  
(stay out of my business)

Nthabi: I'm surprised ngoba phela...

Ma: Nthabi keep quiet!

Nthabi: haibo I'm speaking in terms of  
tomorrow she will fall pregnant and don't  
know who the baby daddy is if she goes  
around opening her legs like this.. Ma you  
must be proud!

Something deep inside of me moved my hand landed on her face..

Ma: Sphe!!!

Nthabi couldn't believe it she looked at me..

Her: Wena Sphe? Ushaya mina? (are you hitting me Sphe)

She came for my life and before I knew it we were both on the floor battling each other out..

Ma: Sphe!! Nthabi!!

My Mom separated us..

Nthabi: Iqiniso liyababa (the truth hurts)

Me: At least mina I'm not milking off my sister! At least I know where my life is headed!!

She laughed..

Her: You mean your life is Hiv+ headed?

I wanted to slap her again but my Mom held me back..

Me: You know what I'm done!! I'm done

I went and got my bag..

Me: Wena Nthabi you dead and buried to me after everything that I have done for you this is the thanks that I get? You know what go to hell!

Ma: Sphe don't go

Me: Ma I love you but I can't do this with you anymore.. I'll come back when you ready to be a Mother to me

Ma: Sphe don't this

I walked out..

Ma: Sphe..

—

KHUMO

I stood at the door and looked at Kate reading her Bible after everything that I have done for you this is the thanks that I get? You know what go to hell!

Ma: Sphe don't go

Me: Ma I love you but I can't do this with you anymore.. I'll come back when you ready to be a Mother to me

Ma: Sphe don't this

I walked out..

Ma: Sphe..

—

KHUMO

I stood at the door and looked at Kate reading her Bible after a while she felt my presence and then she looked at me..

Her: I thought that you and Khutso had already left

Me: We were washing the car

Her: Have you decided on what to do? Are you going to have your car fixed or sell it and get a new one?



Me: I'm thinking of selling it whatever I'm gonna get from there I'll put it in as a deposit for a new car

Mom: Or you can just get it fixed

Me: Naa since Lerato did that I feel like it has misfortune

She laughed..

Her: I still can't believe she went that crazy she's lucky we didn't open a case

Me: It's okay.. After all she is Lethabo's Sister

Her: I'm really proud of you.. Sphe seems like a very good girl

I went and sat on the arm rest of the chair..

Me: I know she is special

Her: How did it go with her family?

Me: They are a weird bunch

Ma: You always say that about people

Me: Yeah I know but they are weird too

Ma: Bad weird? Lerato crazy weird?

Me: I don't think so.. They seem money minded and Sphe being a breadwinner she has a lot on her shoulders

Her: I know that situation

Me: How does this Lobola thing works?

Her: So you actually considering it?

Me: I think I am

Her: Are you doing this to save her from her family?

Me: Is that a bad thing?

She looked at me..

Me: Won't 50k do? That's a lot of money

She looked at me..

Me: Ma Sphe is very fragile she breaks easily and she can't really stand her ground I don't wanna see her depressed everyday. Even now I can see that something is bothering her

Ma: You really love this girl don't you?

Me: I do

She smiled..

Her: If you happy then I'm happy

Khutso walked in..

Him: Poi are you ready?

Me: Yeap

He looked at us..

Him: Did I miss something?

Ma: Other than the fact that I'm going to have a daughter soon no you didn't miss anything

Him: Are you pregnant?

Ma: No Khutso.. I am pass that stage

Kate looked at me..

Kate: Khumo wants to pay Lobola

He whistled..

Khutso: Ehh that's big

Kate: if he feels strongly about their love then..

Khutso: So what? Should we call Dad how much is needed?

Me: I don't need yall to contribute I can handle it

Khutso: I forgot he has a trust fund

Me: It's no longer a trust fund

Khutso: How much do you have left there now?

Me: 500 000

My Mom and Dad been saving money for me ever since I was young I used most of it for school and a few things then the rest I just kept it..

Khutso: We proud of you and we wanna invest in your happiness so I'll contribute R10 000

Ma: I'll also contribute R10 000 I'm sure your dad will too.. It's our way of showing you that we welcome here to the Selepe family

I looked at them..

Me: Thank you

Ma: I can't wait to see little feet running around the house

Me: Yeah yeah yeah whatever

We all laughed..

My family is the best I wouldn't trade them for anything..

—

SPHE

Sbo hugged me..

Her: I have missed you Sphongo

Me: I have missed you too

Her: So what's with the bag?

Me: You know the problems from the Mabuza household

Her: Eish mara why did you come?

Me: Hau (shocked)

Her: Aii Your family

Me: I just need a place to sleep for tonight  
tomorrow morning I'll wake up and go..

Her: You always welcome here

Me: Thank you

She took my bag..

Me: Sbo can I talk to you?

Her: Talk to me

Me: Please don't jump me

Her: Have I ever judged you?

Me: No

Her: Yini ke? (what's wrong)

Me: I want to do an abortion preferably  
Wednesday the latest. I know that you once  
had one a few years ago so..

She looked at me for a while..

Her: I might know someone we will go  
tomorrow morning

Me: Thank you

Her: But before we do it I need an explanation what happened?

Me: Unprotected sex happened

Her: Unprotected sex?

Me: A mistake..

Her: Okay I'll ask no further questions because I don't know the full story... Are you sure about this?

Me: Yes

Her: I'll call her then

Author: Precious Moloji

Ungrateful

CHAPTER 33 CONTINUATION

KHUMO

Something was wrong with me that night I kept on having that sharp pain straight in my heart it was getting more and more intense now I couldn't even breath normally anymore. It was around 2am I forced through and got out of bed I made my way to were Khutso was sleeping both him and Tshepang crashed in the lounge on separate couches though..

I woke Khutso up I have to got to the hospital..

He is a difficult person to wake up and when I finally did wake him up he was pissed..

Him: What the hell Khumo?

Me: I'm not feeling well

I sat on the arm rest of the couch with my hand on my chest..

Him: What's wrong?

When he saw that I wasn't okay he freaked out..



Him: Khumo what's wrong? What's happening?

I swear at that moment my heart stopped beating..

—

SPHE

Period pains didn't come close to what I was going through I kept on tossing and turning in bed with unbearable pains not to forget that I was also bleeding heavily. The toilet became a regular place of relief I would just sit there and cry. I felt like I was dying the cramps were very intense..

I crawled out of the bathroom while crying. Sbo walked out of the bedroom and came to me..

Her: Sphe are you okay?

I shook my head no..

Her: I'll get you some pain killers

She went and got me some painkillers..

Her: Don't worry you will be okay.. Just give it a few minutes

Me: Sbo.. What's happening? (Crying)

She put a towel over me..

Her: You going to be fine don't worry..

The cramps went on and on for a few minutes the cramps were very intense..

I crawled out of the bathroom while crying.

Sbo walked out of the bedroom and came to me..

Her: Sphe are you okay?

I shook my head no..

Her: I'll get you some pain killers

She went and got me some painkillers..

Her: Don't worry you will be okay.. Just give it a few minutes

Me: Sbo.. What's happening? (Crying)

She put a towel over me..

Her: You going to be fine don't worry..

The cramps went on and on for a few minutes it seemed like the pain killers were not even kicking in and then I felt the urge to go to the toilet. I made my way to the toilet to pee and then I felt something coming out of me and falling in the toilet it wasn't just your normal blood cloth I had even struggled to push it out completely but when I did that's when my cramps became better. Before I flushed the toilet I looked down and what I saw will haunt me forever I sank down in my pool of blood while crying.. Sbo knocked and then opened..

Her: Are you okay?

She walked closer and then flushed the toilet..

Her: Come it's all over.. I'll try and clean the mess

I don't think I'll ever forgive myself for what I've done..

—

KHUMO

Somehow when we got to the hospital I felt better the sharp pain had gone I wasn't feeling it anymore. To be safe the Dr performed some tests and also he gave me aspirin cardio care and a few meds said I should come back again next week for a checkup or I can go to my personal Dr just to make sure that indeed there was nothing wrong..

It was very weird..

Author: Precious Moloji

Ungrateful

CHAPTER 34

SPHE

A FEW DAYS LATER

I was a mess I was a total mess both physically and emotionally. I didn't think that the abortion was going to take this much toll on me but it did I was going crazy. Ever since from that night I haven't stopped bleeding the cramps were no longer that tense at least pain killers would ease them but the bleeding was still there not too heavy though. Mpho knocked twice and then she walked in she was holding a tray..

I was feeling very weak I didn't have energy to do anything Sleeping was also difficult.

Everytime when I close my eyes I would see the whole entire thing I could see what came out of me down in the toilet..

Mpho: I made you something to eat

I have been getting calls from work that I was avoiding Khumo's calls and messages were

the hardest they broke me more. I hate ignoring him but at the same time I don't have the courage to face him not after what I did. Knowing that by doing this might make me lose him broke me more I had no intentions of living I just wanted to die and be rid of this pain..

Her: Sphe you have to eat something

She just knows that it's dysmenorrhea (painful periods)

Her: You Sphe we all do feel a bit under the weather when we on our periods or days before our periods when PMS takes over but we don't shut out the whole world we don't lock ourselves in the bedroom for days.. It's not normal Sphe! You don't eat you always crying or lost deep in your thoughts it's not healthy

Me: Mpho please.. Not now

Her: At least eat then before drinking the pain killers

Pain killers is what I have been addicted too pity they don't deal with my emotional pain..

Her: Maybe you should see a Dr

Me: No I'll be fine

We heard a loud bang at the door..

Her: I'll get that... Maybe it's Sasha she said she's going to come and see you... Do eat something

Me: Thank you

She walked out..

I focused my eyes on the small chair across the room and let my mind wander around..

"Murderer".. "Cold hearted".. "Evil".. "burn in hell"

That's what my conscience was telling me I deserve nothing but to burn in hell..

I came back from thinking a lot when I heard Khumo's voice..

Him: Where is she?

He sounded very upset..

Mpho: You can't just.. Can you please stop?

I got out of bed to go and close the door but it was too late He made his way in as I stepped back..

Mpho: Should I call security?

Khumo looked at me..

Him: Should she call Security?

I shook my head no..

Mpho: I'll be in my room

She left us and closed the door..

Khumo and I looked at each other for a while..

Him: Explain and please make me understand because right now I don't know what's going on with you!



Me: Calm down please

Him: Calm d..

He tried to compose himself but I could see that he was still Angry..

Him: Liz is close to reporting you to the head office they will fire you! Do you know that?

Me: I know

Him: I've been calling you Sphehleh

Me: I know that too

Him: Then what the hell is going on?

I was sick and he wasn't making the situation better.

I walked slowly and sat on the bed as the cramps started I closed my eyes and bit my lower lip..

Him: What's wrong?

Me: I'm sick

He came and Crouched in front of me I closed my eyes and bit my lower lip..

Him: What's wrong?

Me: I'm sick

He came and Crouched in front of me he then held my hand..

Him: You look weak and very pale

He put his hand on my cheek his touch was very warm..

Him: Why didn't you call me and tell me that you sick

Me: I.. I don't know I'm sorry..

I put my hand on his..

Him: Let me take you to the Dr

Me: Khumo I'll be fine

Him: I wasn't asking you

Me: I have been taking pain killers.. It's just painful period pains

Him: Have they ever been this painful before?

Me: No..

He got up while fixing his jeans and then went to check the pain killers on the dressing table he opened them..

Him: When did you buy them?

Me: Three days ago or so

Him: they 25 and you only have 3 left

Me: I know

Him: That's it we going to the Dr

Me: Khumo no please

Him: You sick and it can be something serious

Me: Kh..

He kissed me on my forehead with his hands balancing on my thighs..

Him: Do it for me then

That type of emotional blackmail is cruel..

Him: You going to do it for me?

I wiped my tears..

Me: Okay

He kissed me..

Him: I love you soo much please don't ever do this to me

Me: I love you too

Him: I'll run you a warm bath and then we will go to a Dr maybe a warm bath might relax your body it will refresh you

Me: Okay

He kissed me again and walked out I seriously don't deserve Him..

—

NTHABI

My Mom walked in while I was watching TV..

Her: Nthabiseng

I kept quiet..

Her: Nthabi!!

Me: Ma

Her: reduce the volume I wanna talk to you

I reduced the volume..

She sat down..

Her: I have been trying to reach Sphe..

Akaphenduli (she is not answering)

I remained quiet..

Her: Nthabi you have to call her and apologize

Me: If she doesn't take your calls I don't think she will take mine.. Plus why should I apologize? I did nothing wrong

Her: It's not a matter of who is wrong or right.. You know we need Sphe especially now since she's dating a well financial stable Guy.. His Father is a Professor I mostly see him in the news this will be good for us

I exhaled..

Her: Just call her and apologize uyeke ukuba stubborn (stop being stubborn)

Me: Fine I will

Her: Thank you

I took the remote and increased the volume again..

—

SPHE

Afterbathing I did feel refreshed he also forced me to eat a bit of cereal and then we went to the Dr..

It was a bit full we sat there waiting for our turn we had already opened a file. I was laying my head on his shoulder and he was playing with my fingers..

Him: Are you okay?

Me: A bit

Him: There's 4 people in front of us that's not bad

(Silence)

Him: Kate has been asking about you

Me: Ohw

Him: I think maybe you can stay with us for a few days until you get your strength back

Me: I don't think that's a good idea

Him: I want you close to me I don't want you being alone when you this sick

Me: I have a flatmate

Him: She's hardly there

Me: I like my own space

Him: Just until you feel better and I'll talk to Liz

Arguing with him is going to be very useless he can force situations..

We waited until it was our turn we went in..

Dr: Good day

We greeted back..

Khumo helped me to sit down and then he handed him the file..

Dr: What seems to be the problem?

Me: Period pains

He looked at me..

Him: Heavy flow?

Me: Yes and very painful

Him: Are pain killers working?

Me: Just for a moment

Him: Please go and lie on the bed

I went and laid on the bed he stood up and made his way to me. He put on a latex glove and then asked me to lower my leggings and underwear Khumo stood up and came to us. He inserted his two fingers inside my vagina not too deep though and then he pressed on my abdominal area with his other hand Khumo held my hand..

He brought back his hand with a bloody glove he took off and I fixed myself..

Him: When did the bleeding start?

Me: A few days ago



Him: I'll write a referral for you to the hospital

Khumo: Why?

Him: I suspect that she might have miscarried

My heart stopped beating for a second..

Khumo: Miscarried? I don't understand

He looked at me..

Khumo: For you to miscarry you first have to fall pregnant

I was frozen there.. I didn't know what to say

Dr: The bleeding can result from a number of things though but right now a miscarriage is at the top of my list At the hospital they will do further tests and that's when they will determine if it's a miscarriage or not they will run tests on a lot of things though including cervical cancer

This was not happening..

Author: Precious Moloji

Ungrateful

CHAPTER 35

SPHE

Khumo was very quiet on our way to the hospital I wish I knew what he was thinking because he showed no emotion in this matter. When we arrived at the hospital I was immediately admitted I was given an injection for the cramps and also an IV to boost my strength. The Dr took my blood sample he told me that it would be sent to the lab for testing one of the tests that really made my heart sink was "Toxicology". He restrained from doing a Pap test to scrub cells from my cervix and send them for testing so that he can rule cervical cancer out he said we will do it tomorrow when I have a bit of strength..

Dr: How are you feeling now?

Me: Better

My throat was scratchy..

Me: The toxicology report what will it show?

Him: It will show us what's in your blood stream

That wasn't right I didn't like the sound of that..

Him: We will have those results tomorrow since they're an emergency

Khumo was not with me in the ward so maybe this is my time to come clean to the Dr..

Me: It's not a miscarriage.. It was an abortion

He put my file down and looked at me..

Me: A friend gave me pills that I drank and I started bleeding the bleeding was accompanied by unbearable cramps

Him: What type of pills?

Me: I don't know but she said they're for abortion

Him: We will find out tomorrow because judging from what you saying you might have taken misoprostol how did your friend get those pills? They not sold over the counter and you won't find them in pharmacies

Me: So it's illegal?

Him: Very illegal.. Your friend can go to jail

Me: She was just trying to help

I exhaled..

Me: Doc please can this end up between us? I don't want my boyfriend or anyone else finding out

Him: Your boyfriend doesn't know?

I shook my head no..

Me: He thinks it's a miscarriage

Him: You should've came clean it would've saved time for these tests we running

Me: I'm sorry

Him: It will end up between us I am ethically binded to patient and Dr confidentiality

Me: Thank you

Him: Get some rest.. I'll see you in the morning with the results

He walked away..

—

KHUMO

I was in a room at the Hospital it's a praying room. I was alone. I know that I didn't want a baby now but hearing that Sphe miscarried broke me a little and it also shocked me

I almost became a Father..

I took out my phone and called My Mom..

Her: Khukhu

Me: Ma

Her: Are you alright? Did you find Sphe?

Me: Yes..

Her: What's happening?

Me: She.. She had a miscarriage

Ma: Huh?

Me: I took her to the Dr because she was bleeding and had cramps the Dr referred us to the Hospital they admitted her

Her: Ohh poor child

Me: I almost became a Father

Her: I'm very sorry Khukhu.. I knew

Me: Wait you knew?

Her: That day you came with her and she was sick? It was signs of pregnancy the Dr performed tests and it was founded that she was pregnant

Me: And you never told me?

Her: It was not my place Baby.. She was going to tell you when she was ready

I laid back defeated..

Her: How is she holding up?

Me: The Dr was with her busy taking blood samples I'll check on her later

Her: Send my love

Me: I will

—

LERATO

I stood by the window and looked outside. It was raining hard..

Dr: You making progress.. It's still early to jinx the situation but since you been taking medication you haven't seen your Sister

I kept quiet..

Dr: What are you thinking now?

Me: That I wanna go home

Dr: All in due time

(Silence)

Dr: Why don't you sit down?

Me: I like standing over here and watch the rain

Dr: Or I could just join you there

He made his way to me..

Him: You know we can both benefit from this situation

He was standing behind me and he was very close..

Him: Think about it

He grabbed my ass..

Him: You can be out of here in a month or so if only you can do me favours

He kissed me at the back of my neck..

—

SPHE

I slowly opened my eyes because I felt a heavy presence in the room I looked around and I saw someone standing at the corner of



the room. It was a woman. I rubbed my eyes and sat up straight.

She was of average height caramel skin and she had on a red&white cloth wrapped around her lower body. The cloth that traditional healers wear she had on a vest too and beads hanging from her neck with a red doek wrapped around her head. She looked like she was in her early 60s or so..

She stood barefooted..

Me: Hello?

She just looked at me then I heard a baby crying..

Me: Hello?

She turned her head and out of nowhere a toilet appeared in the room next to her she glanced down and looked at it. I saw steam coming out and then I saw blood pouring out of the toilet with the cries of the baby still haunting the room..

The toilet was the same as that at Sbo's house..

Me: What is happening?

The blood kept on pouring out and it was filling the room..

Me: No.. No...

I pulled the bed covers and tried to get out of bed but my legs didn't move I fell off the bed and I was on the floor in that pool of blood..

Me: No!!!.. No!!! (Crying)

Voice: Sphe wake up!!!.. Sphe wake up

I opened my eyes and Khumo was gently shaking me..

Him: It was just a dream

He hugged me while I was shaking I looked across the room and I didn't see her.. I didn't see the toilet either.

Author: Precious Moloji

Ungrateful

CHAPTER 36

SPHE

I was suffocating my Pain was too much to carry it burdened my heart my heart bled until it lost the last beat. My soul was beyond crushed my mind was confused my whole being had reached a state where I was tired. Tired from crying tired from hurting and tired from living. Currently right now if it were up to me I would end my life with a robe but I can't do that to Khumo I can't put him through that pain again of losing someone..

Him: Why you never told me that you were pregnant?

Me: It's because I hadn't accepted the news myself I was scared and I had a lot to sort out first

He had my hand and was playing with my fingers having him here made a bit of a difference..

Him: Kate might come to see you tomorrow

Me: Okay

Him: I think you should rest plus I have to go and meet up with my Father.. I'll see you tomorrow when I knock off

Me: I'll see you then

He stood up and came to give me a kiss..

Him: I love you

Me: I love you too

He walked out and I sighed. Since that terrible nightmare I'm scared to sleep I wonder what it meant.

—

NTHABI

Nkatie hardly bothers us with maintainance after all she has made something of herself.

She is financial stable she has a car though she is still living with her parents but she has made it in life I wonder how because back when she was with Veli she was struggling to even get an ordinary job. Maybe that's because she doesn't even have matric..

I was at her place she was cooking..

Me: Look at you I envy your life

Her: Don't envy everything that you see especially if you don't know how it came about

Me: I also want to be independent I am tired of relying on Sphe now she thinks that she is God

Her: How is she vele?

Me: She is moving up the whoring phase apparently she is dating a well off guy

Her: She broke up with her other boyfriend

Me: Seems like it

Her: She has always had luck with well off guys

Me: Yeah whatever

Her: Keep on pushing girl.. One day you will get there it's not easy but..

Me: Can you help me somehow?

Her: I doubt that you would do what I do

Me: Try me

She turned and looked at me...

Her: Okay... Tomorrow morning I'll fetch you and I'll show you what I do

Me: Alright

—

SPHE

I couldn't sleep I kept on tossing and turning I wish I had come with my phone it would keep me busy..

I got out of bed and put on my sleepers I dragged my IV and went out to get fresh air. I needed fresh air..

The sun was already down it was starting to become a bit dark and it was chilly. I needed this chill I needed this cold breeze. I closed my eyes and took a deep breath I opened them again and looked around. Far away from me stood the same woman I saw in my dream she was standing on the grass and looking at me. I looked around and there was no one else other than me and a few security guards walking around.

She stood there not moving an inch she looked directly at me. I slowly made my way to her who is she? As I was walking to her a voice called out..

Voice: Sorry Sisi?

I stopped and turned around

who is she? As I was walking to her a voice called out..

Voice: Sorry Sisi?

I stopped and turned around it was one the security guards..

Him: You not supposed to be outside at this time

Me: I..

I looked at the grass again and she wasn't there anymore..

Him: Come I'll escort you to your ward

That was very strange..

—

KHUMO

Dad: I heard what happened.. I'm sorry

Me: Ya I still can't believe that she miscarried

He was at the stove cooking..

Him: I heard from your Mom



Me: Trust Kate to keep quiet

Him: She seems very fond of this girl

Me: She is

Him: She says you thinking of paying Lobola

Me: I was thinking of proposing but she's not in the right state for now that's why I think she should move in with me and Kate until she feels better

Him: That's not how we do things Son.. You can't make her a wife on girlfriend terms

My Father is a bit cultural grounded it's how he was raised..

Me: I'm not saying she will live with us forever just until she gets better

Him: Doesn't she have family?

Me: They the reason why she's been stressed.. Her family they too money minded

Him: As long as you sure about this then I'll support you

I went and got the plates..

Dad: We have to do a cleansing ceremony ask our ancestors to accept the baby's soul

Me: Dad you know I don't believe in such

Him: You will have too because your Grandmother my Mother was a very powerful and well respected traditional healer

Me: I know Dad

Him: We must visit her grave sometime especially since you want to take such a big step before you pay Lobola we must introduce your girlfriend to our ancestors

Me: Why?

Him: So that they can accept her and the ceremony will go well

Me: If they don't accept her?

Him: That hardly happens unless there's a reason a valid reason

I chuckled..

Me: This is insane.. I can't believe we even discussing this

Him: Well unfortunately you will have to do things the right way if you want to be happy with this girl

—

SPHE

"I was standing on grass that was very green I looked around and I saw a dam. There was a mist just above the dam I couldn't see clearly but I think behind it there were mountains. I didn't know where I was but and this place didn't look familiar at all..

Me: Hello??

My voice echoed..

It was cold it was very cold..

I walked around..

Me: Hello???

I then heard different voices talking looked like the voices came from the dam I slowly made my way there..

I then saw a crowd of people standing in the dam they were old and it was both women and men. I couldn't understand what they were saying they were speaking pretty fast and it sounded like Sepedi/Tswana couldn't really make it out..

The water started boiling and then what I saw I don't think it's something that's going to leave my mind pretty soon. The woman that I had been seen surfaced from underneath the dam with a big python around her neck. She stood at the front and the rest stood behind her..

Me: Who.. Who are you? What do you want from me?

I felt my legs getting wet I glanced down and I saw blood on my legs and my hospital gown..

Me: What is happening? Who are you?

Her: "O tshollotse madi a bohlokwa bjanong o ka se amogelwe lapeng la ga Selepe. Re a go gana go fihlela o lokisa seo o see robileng"

Me: I.. I don't understand

When she went back under the dam with the snake still around her shoulders the others said clan praises

"Selepe sa tau maroborobo! Ke se-nkgama-e-le-siyo. Selepe sa mahlathathele sa serame-mpolaye. Le re tsela ena e ropotswe ke mang na? e ropotswe ke nna morpodi-atsele mohalerwa montlee"

Me: Wait I don't understand!!!.. I don't understand

I opened my eyes I had fallen asleep again. I was sweating and breathing heavily. I sat up straight and looked around the lights were still on and it was quiet in my ward except for a bracelet on the floor made of red&white

beads it had been ripped. The beads were scattered across the floor..

Me: What is happening to me?

Author: Precious Moloji

Ungrateful

CHAPTER 37

KHUMO

I woke up very early the next morning to prepare myself for work I will try and knock off early if possible to go and see how Sphe is holding up. When I got back to my bedroom from taking a bath I heard a strange sound one that I wasn't very familiar with. I opened the wardrobe and took out an outfit the sound persisted. I searched around the room trying to follow the origin of the sound and just at the corner next to my shelf I saw a rattlesnake it was shaking it's table busy making that rattle sound I slowly stepped back. No matter how tough you are but

there's always that fear when it comes to a snake something creepy about it that can definitely make your skin crawl.

I walked out of the bedroom and made my way to the kitchen I don't know but maybe a broom can do..

Mom: Morning

Me: There's a snake in my room

Her: What?

She put her mug down as I grabbed the broom..

Me: We have to call Animal control

Her: Khukhu that's not possible how would a snake get in?

Me: I don't know but there's a snake in my room

We both walked in and I looked at the corner again it wasn't there anymore..

Me: I swear it was there

She looked around..

Me: It must be somewhere around the room

Her: What type of snake is it?

Me: A rattlesnake

She exhaled and went to sit on my bed..

Me: Kate there's a snake around here and you just going to sit on the bed? What if it's under

Her: It won't harm you

Me: Did you hear what I said?

Her: Was it red&white?

Me: Yes!

She kept quiet..

Me: What is going on?

Her: The snake won't harm you

Me: You so confident with that

Her: I am because it's your Grandmother

Me: Pardon?



Her: It is well known that your Grandmother from your Father's side was a very powerful traditional healer she saw when she passed on that she will always protect the next generation of the Selepe family. Whenever she shows up she is trying to protect you from harm

Me: And you believe that?

Her: This is not the first time she showed up

Me: Kate aren't you a religious person? Why you believe in such things anyway?

Her: I never believed at first until I saw things happening your Father's family is not just any other family that's why the calling was passed on from your Grandmother to your Aunt

My Father's sister is a traditional healer..

I looked at her..

Me: Is that why you and Dad divorced?  
Because your beliefs clashed?

Her: Khumo..

Me: It makes sense now...

I went and sat next to her..

Her: My wish in everything was for you and Khutso to grow up choose for yourselves

Me: I am not a religious person and I am not cultural too.. I'm neutral

She laughed..

Her: If it works for you

(Silence)

Her: What is that?

Me: What?

She stood up and went to pick up something at the corner of the shelf right where the snake was..

Her: This..

I went to her..

Her: Looks like a stick that was chewed and spat here

Me: Maybe it just came in with the snake

Her: Ha-ha-ha that's funny.. When it's windy close your windows dirt comes in

She took the broom and started sweeping..

Me: Are you still going to go and see Sphe?

Her: Yes I'll go later at around 09:00

Me: I was thinking

Her: About?

Me: I want her to live with us for a while just until she gets better..

Her: As long as you won't get too comfortable I don't want you turning her into a wife while you haven't paid Lobola

Him: I understand

Her: I am so proud of you... So proud of what you have become Sphe is so blessed to have you

Him: Or I'm blessed to have here

Her: I always thought that Khutso was going to get married first and have kids first.. After Lethabo I..

Me: I gave up on love I know

Her: We told you that one day you would find someone else but you never believed

Me: Yeah Whatever..

She chuckled..

Her: Get dressed.. I'll see you later

Me: Send my love to Sphe

Her: I will

Me: She walked out

—

LERATO

Nurse: Open your mouth

I opened my mouth..

Her: Good.. Next

I disengaged myself from the queue and went to stand by the window while others took their pills..

Life was passing me by I am locked up in here while others are enjoying life out there..

Maybe I can take the Dr up on his offer

I am locked up in here while others are enjoying life out there.. Maybe I can take the Dr up on his offer opening my legs for freedom that I desperately need might not be that terrible..

I closed my eyes and opened them again..

Me: Just this once Lerato

—

SPHE

"Lord please give me the strength I need to overcome this my wrongs cannot be justified but can your grace and your mercy fall upon me. I ask for all this in Jesus name. Amen"

I opened my eyes and Kate was standing at the door.

Her: Good morning

Me: Morning

She walked in holding some plastic..

Her: I brought you something to eat

Me: Thank you

She put the food on the table and came to hug me..

Her: How are you feeling?

Me: I don't know.. I still can't believe it

She sat down..

Her: What happened?

Me: I think I was under a lot of stress I went home and I fought with my Sister. Physically

Her eyes widened..

Me: I know.. It was terrible my family is shit

She held my hand..

Her: Don't say that.. There's a reason why  
God gave you such a family

Me: I don't see the reason.. They have broken  
me to the core Ma

I became emotional..

Her: It's okay baby

She got up and hugged me..

Her: It's okay.. Nothing lasts forever all of this  
will be over soon nothing lasts forever.. Shhh..

I hope that my life can be fixed soon..

—

NTHABI

I did keep my word I met up with Nkatie and  
then we went to where she was working as  
promised. She was a bit nervous in the car  
kept on telling me that everything is not as it  
seems and that sometimes a woman will have  
to let go of her standards for the sake of  
survival and do what's necessary for her child

We went to a club it was one of the most sophisticated clubs that I have ever seen..

Her: This is where I work

I nodded..

Me: What do you do?

Her: You really wanna know?

I nodded..

Her: I come here on weekends I work Friday and Saturday nights. I sleep with at least 2 clients for each night and I get R10 000 every month from the club and the clients also give me a bit of money on the side if they had a good time with me last month I made R25 000 tips included. Sometimes you don't sleep with them you can just entertain them..

My jaw dropped to the floor..



Author: Precious Moloji

Ungrateful

CHAPTER 38

NTHABI

That was the most sickening thing I have ever heard my ears could not believe what they heard I respected Nkatie a great deal. I respected her hustle as a single Mom only to find that her hustle is actually degrading her dignity and her pride as a woman no matter how much difficult life can get I don't think I'll ever sell my body in exchange for money. I would understand if she was dating a guy and loved him for money it doesn't make the situation different but this this is beyond "selling yourself low". I walked out of there with my ears still bleeding I don't even know why she was following me..

Her: Nthabi wait..

Me: Ungcolile! You are dirty!

Her: Wow I am dirty? Dirty just because I'm trying to provide for my child? Something that your useless Brother is failing to do?

Me: Don't use my Brother as an excuse for your immoral acts

She laughed..

Her: Heeeee! Look around you girly we live in a real world you have to work hard for everything! Unlike you some of us don't have Sisters to milk some of us were taught how to be independent. At least when my child wants a toy or a chocolate I don't run to Mommy or my Sister I handle my business to provide for my child! I handle my business!

She threw R50 at me..

Her: Here take a cab home

She walked back to the club..

—

KHUMO

Liz: Khumo I understand what you saying but Sphe was supposed to inform me about her situation

there's procedures to follow you can't just not show up at work a call would've worked too

Me: Well I'm reporting to you that she's in hospital.. She hasn't been feeling very well

Her: My hands are tied

Me: Will it be better if she submits a letter from the hospital proving that she was admitted

She looked at me..

Me: Please Liz she has been through a lot you may not understand but she's really broken

Her: Okay a letter from the hospital has to be submitted so that I can fax it to the head office

Me: Thank you very much

Her: Just this once

Me: I owe you

My phone rang...

Me: I have to take this

I walked out of the office and answered it was my Mom..

Me: Ma

Her: Hey baby

Me: How is she?

Her: She is broken Khukhu it's even sad.. She really needs you

Me: I know

Her: I was thinking maybe you right.. Maybe she can live with us for a while

Me: Really?

Her: Both of you have been through a great deal I think you guys need each other

Me: Thank you Kate

Her: But she will have to inform her family.. It will be good for her Mom to know that she will be living with us

Me: I'll talk to her... What is she doing?

Her: She is with the Dr now

Me: Thank you.. Thank you for your support

Her: I lost my grandchild too.. I'm hurt

Me: Yeah we all are a bit hurt

Her: You hurt? Didn't see you showing any emotion

Me: I don't have to breakdown for you to know that I'm hurt but I am.. It hurts me more to see her that broken

Her: What I have seen is that she is a strong girl

Me: I don't wanna lose her

Her: You won't.. Sphe is stronger than you think she will get through this

Me: I hope she does

Mark indicated to me that we have to go..

Me: I have to go.. I'll check up on her later

Her: Okay I'll also be leaving soon

Me: Okay.. Bye

Her: Bye

—

SPHE

Dr: Cramps?

Me: No.. Not exactly

Him: dizziness?

Me: Nothing I feel much better

Him: The toxicology report came back

Me: And?

Him: I hope it was worth it.. I hope the  
abortion was worth it

I swallowed..

Him: There's no reason to keep you here  
anymore.. Tomorrow you will be discharged

Me: Thank you

Kate walked in..

Kate: Didn't mean to interrupt

Dr: We done.. I was just informing her that tomorrow she will be out

Kate: That's great news isn't it?

Me: It is

Dr: Excuse me

He walked out..

Kate: At least tomorrow you will be out

Me: I can't wait

Her: Don't worry we will take care of the hospital bill

Me: Kate you don't have too..

Her: It's the least we can do plus Khumo also contributed to you being here

We both laughed..

Her: That's better

Me: Thank you.. Thank you very much

Her: No thank you.. Thank you for making my Son happy. This too shall pass you and Khumo are going to get through this. Abundant happiness is waiting for you guys and a lot of kids

Kate has a heart of an Angel I wish that all girls could've a Mother like this..

She held my hand..

Her: All will be well

—

KHUMO

Mark: I hate house calls

Me: In this case it's a store call

Him: Yeah whatever

Me: At least they will pay

Him: They better pay good

Some shop at the mall is having a problem with their system so they called us..



Me: You can go in I'll be there

Him: Get me some drink.. Powerade

Me: I sure will

He went in while I made my way to some jewellery shop the shop assistant made her way to me..

Her: Good day Sir

Me: Good day

Her: Can I help you?

Me: I'm looking for an engagement ring

Her: This way

She took me to some glass that had rings..

Her: These are the engagement rings that we have

Me: I was looking for something simple but not too cheap

Her: How about a sliver band with diamonds?

Me: Let's see

She opened and took it out for me..

Her: When you guys get married it will make a perfect band for a wedding set

I looked at it..

Me: It's actually beautiful

Her: And affordable.. R3 999

Me: I am not sure about her size

Her: Well you can bring it for sizing or exchange it

Me: That's better

I looked at it again..

Me: I'll take it

Her: Okay please come this way

She closed the slot and then I followed her to the counter..

Author: Precious Moloji

Ungrateful

CHAPTER 39

SPHE

Hospitals are very boring especially when you alone in the ward you have limited communication with the outside world I wish I had brought my phone then I was keep myself busy with it. Sometimes you can't even tell what time it is because you have been isolated from the outside world. I was tired tired of sleeping and thinking a lot. I want my life back I want to go back to being my old self again..

I was too lost in my thinking that I didn't see Khumo standing at the door starring at me..

Me: Hey

He made his way to me..

I moved my legs so that he can sit..

Him: How are you holding up?

Me: I'm better.. At least tomorrow I'll be out

Him: That's good to hear..

He looked like he had something in his mind to say..

Me: Are you okay?

He held my hand..

Him: I talked to Kate and.. I think it would be better for you to live with us just until I'm sure that you okay

That came as a surprise I wasn't expecting this..

Me: Khumo I..

Him: It would make me feel better knowing that you close to me especially since what happened

Me: Can I ask you something?

He nodded..

Me: How do you feel about the miscarriage?

Him: Honestly?

Me: Yes honestly

Him: I am really not sure... All I know is that there's no one I would rather have kids with than you

Me: Really?

Him: Yes but for now how about we use a lot of protection?

Me: That would be better

Him: You still haven't replied to my statement  
I looked at him.. I love Khumo and I hope that we will be able to get through this I want to start on a clean slate forget about everything that has happened..

Me: Okay as long as Kate doesn't mind

Him: She has already said yes

Maybe some other things are just better  
unsaid and forgotten the truth might do more damage..

The Nurse walked in..

Her: Sorry I didn't know that you had a visitor

Khumo: It's okay I was just leaving

He looked at me..

Him: I'll come and pick you up tomorrow morning

Me: Okay

He kissed me on my forehead and then he walked out..

Nurse: He is Handsome

Me: Very handsome

Her::You lucky some other girls go through such traumatic experiences all by themselves

Me: I am very blessed to have him

Her: Come it's time for your bath

—

NTHABI

I was still nauseated at what Nkati said

I know that I'm the last person to judge someone's acts but.. I don't think I'll be comfortable doing what she's doing..

I was fixing my Cv I had made a few copies tomorrow I wanna go to town and distribute them..

Mom: What are you doing?

Me: Sorting out my Cvs

Her: That's good

Me: I wanna go to town tomorrow and submit them in different shops maybe I'll be lucky and get something

Her: That's very good.. I'm proud of you

Maybe now it's time I try and fix my life after all there's some truth in what Nkati said..

—

**KHUMO**

I didn't drive straight home I drove to Sphe's house since she's getting discharged

tomorrow I don't want her being depressed by her family again. I have no doubt that they're the root of her miscarriage..

I knocked twice and waited for the door to be opened.

The door was opened by some young lady probably her Sister..

Me: Good evening

Her: Hi

Me: My name is Khumo

Her: Nthabiseng

Me: May I come in? Is your Mom around?

Her: Are you lost?

Me: Sorry?

Her: A very handsome guy that I don't know standing at our doorstep the only logical explanation is that you lost

Me: I'm not lost.. I'm Sphe's boyfriend

Her: Ohw



Me: May I come in?

She shifted and I made my way in..

Her: This way

She led to the lounge where their Mother was sitting..

Her: Khumo! What a pleasant surprise

I sat down..

Her: I didn't know that you were coming

Me: Yeah I'm sorry to just show up unannounced

Her: Nonsense! You always welcome

Me: Thank you

Her: Nthabi this is Sphe's boyfriend...

She looked at me..

Her: This is my last born Nthabi

This Nthabi girl gave me a weird look more like she was a bit annoyed at my being here..

Nthabi: I'll go and continue with my CV

Her Mom looked at me..

Her: She's looking for a job

Me: What kind?

Her: She only has grade 11 so any kind would do

Nthabi: Mom!

Me: Why don't you just go back to school?

Nthabi: I am a single Mother I have a child to take care of

Me: I see

Nthabi: Excuse me..

Me: My Dad has connections one of his closest friends is a Co-owner at Roman's pizza the one in town. I can give him your Cv if you don't mind working there

Her face lit up a little..

Nthabi: Really?

Me: Yes you will make reasonable money there

Nthabi: Wow I.. Thank you

Me: You can give me two I'll also give my Mom I'm sure she knows a few people too

Ma: Whoa!! Khumo thank you very much God brought you into our lives for a reason.. My Daughter is very lucky to have you.. Thank you God bless you

Me: Thank you

Nthabi: Can I get you anything to drink?

Me: Actually no.. Sorry I'm not staying

Ma: Ngathi uze nge ndaba eSerious (it's like you came with a serious matter)

Me: I'm afraid so

Nthabi sat down..

Me: I want to propose to Sphe this coming weekend

Ma: Propose? Propose marriage?

Me: Yes

Ma: Awu Nkulunkulu wam' Amalobolo waze wangena la kwami

Me: You can come over at my house for lunch and I'll propose with everyone present

She was so happy that her eyes got moist..

Me: But I don't want her knowing

Ma: Of course we won't say anything

Me: Thank you

Nthabi: This is good news

Ma: Ohh witches are so going to look for a hole to hide in finally one of my girls is getting married

I looked at the time..

Me: I have to go

Ma: Thank you for coming.. Thank you for marrying my Daughter

Nthabi: I'll get the CVs

Everything seems to be coming together perfectly..

Author: Precious Moloji

Ungrateful

CHAPTER 40

SPHE

Life is a journey one that is always not pleasant. We encounter a lot on the way and many times the journey seems impossible to arrive at our designated destinations. I am not a Saint and the mistakes that I have made I do pray that I learn from them particularly the current one. It was never my intention to abort my child but my fears triumphed my inner strength and I found myself clouded with confusion to a point where I made an irrational decision. I have no doubt that Khumo would've made a good father after all he comes from a well family not only financially but they also full of love warmth and they caring. They a perfect knitted family

whilst on my side I cannot say much. How I could I have possibly made a good Mother whilst I was never Mothered well myself..

After all the heartache the tears a bad relationship and financial abuse came a handsome guy who became my pillar of strength. Being in his arms makes everything okay having him by my side fixes the broken pieces of my psychi..

Him: Are you ready to go?

Being short has it's perks at times having my head perfectly laying on his chest and listening to his heartbeat together with his breathing puts my heart at ease. I broke the hug and looked around one last I was glad to be out of here..

Me: I'm ready

Him: Let's go

We were going to pass by at the flat first get a few of my personal things and then go have

breakfast before finally driving to his place he was going to start his shift late today. I am ready to start a new chapter in my life move on from what happened and embrace what I have now. Ever since that day I haven't had any unsettling dreams regarding that woman and I haven't seen her also..

—

LERATO

I was at the Psychiatrist's office sitting at his table and waiting for him. He had promised to keep to the end of his deal while I kept to the end of my deal

he was going to sign me off..

The door opened and he walked in holding a document..

Him: Sorry to have kept you waiting

Me: It's okay

I stood up..

He walked closer and looked at me I didn't like his look it spelled out "Disappointment"

He cleared his throat..

Him: Well I.. I tried but..

Me: But what?

Him: Don't take this the wrong way but you are not ready for the outside world

He cannot pull me down like that I yearn for nothing more than to be out of here. I want my freedom no I deserve my freedom..

Me: You lied to me.. You tricked me

Him: We had our fun but now there's new fish in town and you old news

He went over to his side..

Me: So this is what you do? Promise woman around here that you going to release them if they sleep with you?

Him: Sweetheart we live in a real world not everything is a bed of roses



He tore the document..

Him: If you would excuse me.. I have a patient

He pulled his chair and sat down..

These are the type of disappointments that I don't need right now..

—

SPHE

Mpho: I'll miss you

Me: I'm not going forever

Her: Feels like it though

Me: Just for a while until..

Her: I'm sorry about the miscarriage

I just told her now when I got here about it..

Her: I wanted to come and see you but I didn't know which Hospital

Me: Don't worry I understand.. Thank you very much for letting me stay here when I didn't have a place

Her: Well you paying rent so no need to thank me

Me: Don't worry I'm still going to pay rent month whether I'm here or not

Her: It's okay and thank you

She hugged me again..

Her: I am so jealous Khumo is such a sweetheart

Me: He is

I looked at the time..

Me: I have to go.. He has to go to work so..

Her: It's okay.. I'm going to miss you

Me: I'll miss you too

—

NTHABI

I had my phone in my hand I didn't want to leave it lying around incase I receive a call from Roman's pizza or so..

Mom: Nthabi he only took your CVs last night  
I am sure he hasn't sent them as yet

I put my phone next to me..

Me: I just want to get this job

Mom: You will.. I believe Khumo and his  
family is well connected Sphe is truly blessed

Me: She is..

A hint of jealousy? Yes I was a bit jealous.  
Sphe seems to have it all Doors keep on  
opening for her..

—

SPHE

I got in the car..

Khumo: That took long

Me: Ya I wanted to make sure that I get  
everything that I need

Him: Give me your bag

I did.. He got out and went to put it in the  
trunk..

My phone was off I think the battery was low.  
Khumo got in again and started the car..

Him: Where do you wanna eat?

Me: I don't know.. Anywhere

Him: I have a flip file at the back seats you can get it it has Menus for a few restaurants you can choose from there

Me: Okay

I turned and leaned over to get the file. I got it and sat comfortably on my chair. A rose was sticking out I looked at him..

Me: Does this go with the menus?

He shrugged his shoulders..

I opened it and got the rose there on the stem of a rose was a ring. I slid it out and my heart started beating fast he pulled over..

Me: What is this?

My hand was literally shaking..

Him: I had meant to do it this weekend but I couldn't wait anymore

He took the ring from Me..

Him: I would like to spend the rest of my life with you I know that it's a bit too soon but I love you and I want you to be my wife..

Would you marry me?

I was speechless I was very speechless..

He looked at me a bit nervous with the ring in his hand..

Him: If we weren't in the car I was going to do it the old fashion way one knee..

Me: Yes I'll marry you

Him: That's a yes? A genuine yes?

I nodded repeatedly with tears falling..

He slid it through in my finger was a bit tight but it wasn't a bad fit. I'll survive..

He put both his hands around my cheeks and kissed me through my tears I have no doubt that this is going to be a good start for us...

Author: Precious Moloji

Ungrateful

41

SPHE

I was at home I had arrived on Wednesday and Today it was a Saturday. Tomorrow the Selepes are coming on Khumo's behalf to pay Lobola. It still wasn't sinking in to me that I have come to this point in my life if someone told me a year ago this year I was going to meet the love of my life I would've laughed

now I'm happy that things didn't workout between Tshego and I..

Nthabi was not around I heard on Wednesday that Khumo helped her to find a job she's currently working at Roman's pizza. I checked the African beer once last time The Selepes had asked that I prepare it in a small calabash for them since I didn't know what goes in it my Aunt instructed me..

Aunt: Wenzani? (what are you doing)

Me: I was just checking

Her: Buyeke (leave it)

The negotiations would be handled by my Uncle and my Brother from my side and on his side I am not really sure..

Me: Fine then I'll go to town and buy things that we going to need for tomorrow

Her: Sphe awuke uhlale phantsi (sit down)

Me: Ahh kodwa I have been in here since from Wednesday I need some fresh air

My Mom walked in..

Mom: I'm off to Town

Me: Can I come with?

She looked at me..

Me: Ma it's boring around here just sitting  
and doing nothing

She wasn't keen on that..

Me: Please..

Her: asambe ke (let's go)

Me: Thank you

—

KHUMO

My Aunt and my two Uncles were around they arrived yesterday for the negotiations and were forced to stay at my Mom's house since my Dad's apartment is not big enough. My Father's family is richly blessed my Uncle the first born he has a very successful business and then the second one is a



superintendent then comes my Father he is a Dean and my Aunt is a school Principal. My Aunt is the one with the calling my Grandmother's calling was passed on to her. She wears normal though you wouldn't tell that she's a traditional healer other than the beads around her arms and around her neck. She does private consultations from what I hear

you wouldn't tell that she's a traditional healer other than the beads around her arms and around her neck. She does private consultations from what I hear she's making a lot of money.. Khutso was supposed to come yesterday but he didn't so I'm hoping that he will arrive today..

I found my Aunt preparing lunch the house was a bit quiet meaning my Uncles were not around..

Me: Good afternoon

Her: And we wake up at this time?

Me: I slept late last night

Whatever she was cooking smelled nice..

Me: What are we cooking?

Her: Beef stew and dumplings

Me: Where is Kate?

Her: You mean "Mom"

Me: Yes where is my "Mom"

Her: She's at church

Me: Can I ask you something?

Her: Yes

I cleared my throat..

Me: Do you go to church?

She looked at me..

Her: No because God might strike me down  
with lightning

Me: Huh?

Her: That was sarcasm

She threw the swab at me..

Her: Yes I do go to church why wouldn't I?

I shrugged my shoulders..

Me: Was just asking

Her: Your Mom told me that you once saw a snake in your room

Me: Yeah but it's no longer there anymore

Her: It's a good thing you didn't kill it you should never kill it that's your Grandmother our most powerful ancestor. Tomorrow morning we going to visit her grave

Me: Why?

Her: Let her know about this and your girlfriend needs a cleansing after the Lobola

Me: Why?

Her: She had a miscarriage she needs to be cleansed remove that cloud of darkness from her so that she won't miscarry again

Me: That will be up to her

Her: Khumo if she marries she has to follow what we do we not asking her to believe in what we do but she has to respect what we do and follow what we do

Me: I'll talk to her

Her: You know I always thought that Khutso was going to marry first before you

Me: Everyone thought so

Her: I'm proud of you..

Me: Thank you

Her: Come here

I went to her and she gave me a hug..

Her: If you ask me Lethabo is at peace with this

Me: I hope so

Her: I am sure she wanted nothing but to see you happy and it's still like that even in death

Me: It should be because that time they... You performed a ritual for them to cross over

Her: I helped you or else their spirits were not going to rest in peace but the biggest key was you. You asked for forgiveness and that's why they resting in peace too

Me: That's good

Her: Go freshen up I'll dish up for you

Me: Thank you

—

NTHABI

Me: Order number 50!!

I looked around..

Me: Order number 50!!!

I put the pizza back on the stand. My new job is not the best but at least it's something and I'll get a reasonable pay. I am still not used to it standing on your feet for hours can be draining I always get home very tired. I am very happy I'm happy that now I'll be able to

support my Son and myself without being dependant on Sphe..

—

SPHE

My phone rang while my Mom and I were at Woolworths Khumo sent me money yesterday for us to buy everything that we need in preparation for tomorrow. I walked out...

Me: Love

Him: Skado

Me: I miss you

Him: I miss you too Just one day to go

Me: I cannot wait.. I hope everything goes well tomorrow

Him: Everything will go well if your family doesn't become stubborn

I laughed...

Him: Everything is going to go well I promise

Me: You very confident

Him: That's because whatever they going to charge me I'll pay

Me: Even if it's R500 000

He laughed..

Him: Even if it's a million you worth every cent

That statement melted my heart..

Him: What are you doing?

Me: Shopping with Mom and you?

Him: I'm about to take a shower and then have lunch with my Aunt

Me: Where is Kate?

Him: She's at church

Me: Greet her for me when she gets back

Him: I will

Me: Well I have to go.. I love you

Him: I love you too

I hung up and went back in..

Author: Precious Moloji

Ungrateful

42

## KHUMO

There's nothing more refreshing to me than family time the negotiations have clearly brought us together we don't get to see each other that much. I wish Tshepang and Khutso were here but they had other commitments I'll have to see them on my wedding day. Sphe and I have agreed only to have a traditional wedding it actually was her idea she wanted a big traditional wedding just only for one day. On Saturday...



We had just finished eating dinner my Dad and Uncles were sitting outside having a talk about what's going on go down tomorrow. My Aunt was doing her own things communicating with the ancestors and that was irritating my Mom in a way..

Mom: I can't wait for the negotiations to finish tomorrow so that she can leave

Me: Ma..

Her: My whole house is smelling of incense She sat next to me while giving me the bowl of Ultramel

Me: Thank you

Her: My Baby is no longer a baby.. You hours away go becoming someone's husband.. How do you feel?

Me: I'm just glad that I'm marrying someone that I love with relationships going downhill these days I'm happy that Sphe and I were serious with each other since from day one

Her: She is a good girl.. I really like her

Me: I'm glad to hear that after all I don't want you two always fighting

Her: So are you guys going to stay with me or you going to have your own place?

Me: We going to stay here maybe for a year and see how it goes

Her: This is your house after all

Me: Yeah I know

Her: Tomorrow will go well don't worry.. I've prayed

She stretched her hand to mine..

Me: I know

—

SPHE

Me: Awww!!

Sbo: Hold still I'm almost done

My traditional dress that I will be wearing tomorrow needed some touch ups here and there Sbo was helping me. Sbo is very good at almost everything.

Sbo: Here we go

Me: Thank goodness it's not too tight wouldn't want Khumo's Uncles thinking otherwise

Sbo: Phela we are not living in the olden days anymore I'm sure Khumo wouldn't want you looking like a Grandmother at all times

We both laughed..

It was a really fun night My Uncle and a few friends were outside drinking and singing around the fire that they had prepared. My Mom and my Aunt were preparing food because the negotiations are going to start very early at 08:00am. It was a blessing it was a blessing to see that everyone was here to share this happiness with me. Nthabi was

sleeping in my Mom's room shame she is always tired she hasn't gotten used to the shifts. Sbo and I went to the kitchen we stood at the door watching my Uncle dancing. He was drinking some of the African beer that I had prepared the one that the Selepes had asked me to prepare..

Ma: Don't get the dress dirty Sphe

Me: I won't

Sbo: Whoa!! uMalume wakho udakiwe shame mara uzovuka ksasa? (Your Uncle is drunk will he even wake up tomorrow)

Me: He better wake up

Ma: Sphe let's talk

We went to the living room and sat down..

Her: How do you feel about tomorrow?

Me: Nervous.. Very Nervous

She held my hand..

Her: I'm proud of you I'm very proud of you

Me: Thank you very much Ma

Her: That's why I decided that some of the Lobola money you should take it and pay off your outstanding fees then the rest will be mine

Me: Really?

Her: Yes so that you can finally work at the bank just as you always wanted

I hugged her..

Me: Thank you very much Ma

Her: Khumo is a good guy be a good wife to him. Not every girl gets to have a guy respectfully take her

Me: I know and I will.. Thank you Ma

Her: No thank you for respecting me.. May God continue to bless you

She wiped her tears..

Her: Come one it's late let's eat and then get some rest

Me: Okay

Her: I don't know about your Uncle if he will sleep

Me: He has too if he wants to wake up tomorrow

Her: Take the dress off before it gets dirty

Me: Let me go and take it off

I went back to the bedroom to take it off..

—

KHUMO

My Aunt and I left to my Grandmother's grave very early in the morning My Dad came along too my Uncles remained behind. With us we had smokeless tobacco African beer and an incense. It was very cold and there was a lot of mist at the cemetery..

Cold as it was my Aunt only wore a red&white cloth she didn't even have shoes on. If this is

how her calling is I'm glad that I'm not a victim..

Her grave was clean compared to some they had grass all over. It was my first time being here

they had grass all over. It was my first time being here I've never been here before..

We all knelt down and waited for my Aunt. My Father started burning the incense My Aunt drank a bit of the traditional beer and spat it on my Grandmother's tombstone. She also sprinkled the smokeless tobacco.

Aunt: "Selepe sa tau maroborobo! Ke senkga-nama-e-le-siyo. Selepe sa mahlathethele sa serame-mpolaye. Le re tsela ena e ropotswe ke mang na? e ropotswe ke nna morpodi-a-tsela mohalerwa montlee" (clan praises)

My Dad was clapping his hands and I was just crouching there not really following anything..

Aunt: Mme ke Nna Morwadi wa gago Sylvia.  
Ke nale Kenneth le ngwana ngwanaa gago  
Khumo morwa wa ga Kenneth wa bofelo. (Ma  
it's me your Daughter Sylvia I am with  
Kenneth and your Grandchild Khumo.  
Kenneth's Son the youngest)

My Dad was busy pouring the African beer  
around her grave as my Aunt continued..

Aunt: Lehono Khumo otsea mosadi rekgopela  
le re felegetse ge reo lata ngwetsi ya rena re  
etlisha ka gae. Re kgopela gore badimo ba ga  
Selepe ba mo amogele bjalo ka mogatsa  
Khumo re kgopela gore ba mo tshireletse ka o  
mongwe wa bona (Today Khumo is taking a  
wife. We here to ask you to accompany us as  
we bring our new bride home. I also ask that  
may the Selepe ancestors accept her as  
Khumo's wife always watch over her and  
protect her as one of ours)

She looked at me..

Her: Do you want to say something?



I shook my head no she said the clan praises again and didn't bid her farewell as she is supposed to be with us in spirit throughout this Lobola journey..

She took a small pebble from the tombstone and asked me to spit on it and then put it I did so. We then got up and made our way to the car when we heard something falling behind us. We all turned back and the head of her tombstone had fallen over and broke in half..

Me: What the?

Aunt: She's refusing to come along

Dad: This cannot be

Aunt: Kenneth I think you know what this means

Me: What does it mean?

Dad: Son..

He exhaled..

Him: Unfortunately we cannot proceed with the negotiations

Me: What? No??

Aunt: Khumo your Grandmother.. This is a sign

Me: Tombstones break all the time!

Aunt: Something is clearly not right

Me: Dad if we don't do this... If you don't come through for me we done! For good!

Aunt: How much do you know about this girl?

Dad: Khumo..

Me: No we not going to take a signal from a dead person! Now I know Aunt Sylvia has always been a bit mental but you...

My Aunt slapped me across the face..

Her: You listen to me! You never disrespect the Ancestors or Me! I know your Mom and Dad have always spoiled you but you watch your tone when you talk to Me!

I looked at my Dad..

Dad: Let's do it Sylvia

Aunt: Kenneth

Dad: This is Khumo's chance to be happy and I'm not going to ruin my Son's happiness

(Silence)

Aunt: I am not the one to disrespect the Ancestors if we going to do this we going to do it my way understood?

Me: I'll be in the car

I walked away..

Aunt: You and Kate spoiled this boy too much

Dad: Let's just do it Sylvia..

—

SPHE

Ma: "Siyacela Nkosi ukuthi uvikele wonke lo msebenzi konje okungafanele ukuthi kube khona makungabi khona. All the forces of darkness naba thakathi mabangaphumeleli

okuhlanganiswe nguwe ngeke kwahlukaniswa  
umuntu ngisho nesihogo imabala. Konke  
lokhu sikucela egameni elikaJesu uKrestu  
wase Nazareth.. Amen"

We all followed with "Amen"

We let go of each other's hands.

Ma: Sphe go and prepare yourself and ladies  
let's start cooking time is not on our side..

Author: Precious Moloji

Ungrateful

43

## KHUMO

Mom: Khumo calm down!

Me: If she ruins this for me I will never forgive  
Dad!

Mom: Kanti what happened at the cemetery?

Me: Why didn't we get your side of the  
family?

Mom: Because you're a Selepe.. Getting your Uncles from my side would've been disrespectful to your Father and his Family  
I sat on my bed..

Mom: Dad knows how important this is for you I am sure that he is going to do everything in his Powers to make the negotiations a success

Me: I never thought that I could move on from Lethabo Sphe came to me when I was at my lowest in when I had given up on love

Mom: I know and I promise that they will come back with her

Me: If they ruin this..

Mom: Don't think like that.. They will come back with her.. Trust me There is nothing like a Mother's faith

She held my hand..

—

SPHE

I was pacing up and down silently in the bedroom with my eyes closed I couldn't even hear a single word that they were saying in the living room I wish I could be a fly and eavesdrop on the negotiations. It's been an hour now Why aren't they reaching an agreement? I hope my Uncle is not charging them a lot of money.

I exhaled..

Sbo: uRight?

Nthabi: It's her negotiations Ofcause akekho right!

Sbo: Aisuka wena ang'khulumi nawe! (I'm not talking to you)

Me: Guys please you making me more nervous

I was in my traditional dress with it's matching doek I had a mini blanket around my shoulders

Neo walked to the door..

Nthabi: Neo don't open the door

Neo: Ng'funa ukuyodlala ngaphandle (I want to go and play outside)

Sbo: Vele ubizwe ubani la ekamereni? (who called him in here)

Nthabi: Hai wena Sbo ak'sikukini la (this is not your house)

Sbo: Konje sowuyasebenza sowuyaphapha (Now that you working you very forward)

Nthabi: Tsek!

Sbo: Tsek nawe!

Nathaniel went and got Neo who started crying..

Sbo: Phuma naye Nthabi (Take him out)

Nthabi: Kanti yini ngawe vele? (what's with you)

I don't know who was stressing me more between Sbo and Nthabi or the negotiations. I

walked over to the window and peeped through they came with a Range rover. Now that made more nervous will they find me good enough for Khumo??

—

KHUMO

I received a call from Khutso..

Him: Eish sorry I couldn't make it

Me: It's cool I understand

Him: How is everything going?

Me: They left to Sphe's place.. Sylvia came along

Him: Aii what is she doing there?

Me: I'm bored to death.. She's already controlling everything

Him: Are women even allowed at the negotiations?



Me: I have no idea.. Sylvia likes to make herself the head of this family just because she got the calling

Him: That calling shit pisses me off!

Me: Dude!!!

Him: I hope she won't ruin this for you

Me: If she does.. I'm cutting Dad's family off including him the Selepes can go to hell!!!

Him: Calm down I'm sure Dad won't allow for that to happen

Me: I hope so.. I truly hope so for his sake

—

SPHE

I was called after maybe 3 hours of the negotiations I was requested to come holding the calabash I was looking down and it was very quiet in the living room. I was literally shaking this was very scary..

My Uncle killed the awkwardness when he started talking..

Uncle: Sphe

Me: Malume

Him: Lo Khamba oluphethe cela uyolinika uMama laphaya (The calabash that you holding go and give it to that woman)

Khumo's Aunt stood up..

Her: kufuneka sibhekane emahlweni (we have to look each other in the eye)

Her Zulu wasn't bad but the accent was a bit off..

I looked at her and she looked at me she stretched out her hands to me and I made my way to her..

Before I could reach her the calabash somehow slipped from my hands and fell

she stretched out her hands to me and I made my way to her..

Before I could reach her the calabash somehow slipped from my hands and fell I saw shock in the other family members. Khumo's Aunt immediately collapsed she started seizing on the floor while growling. I really didn't know what was happening My Uncle seemed shocked too..

Uncle: Sphe buyela ekamereni (Go back to the bedroom)

I made my way back to the bedroom I might not know what that meant but it wasn't good..

Sbo: Sphe what's wrong?

I sat on the bed..

Me: I don't think the negotiations are a success

Sbo: What are you talking about?

Me: It's not happening.. I won't be Khumo's wife (Crying)

Sbo: Ahhh don't say that

Me: Something is just against us

I heard some arguing things were not working out..

Sbo: Everything is going to be okay calm down Sisi

Sbo tried calming me down that went on and on for at least 30min then I voices outside on the stoep. Khumo's Aunt was yelling on top of her lungs..

Her: You saw that??? You saw??

Her voice became faint meaning she was moving away far and far from the house I then heard the car door closing..

Me: It's over.. I'm done

The door opened..

Mom: Sphe.. Woza (Come)

I wiped my tears and walked out His Uncles and his Dad were still sitting there..

Uncle: Let me go and call her

Her went out.. I couldn't stop the tears..

He came back with her and they sat down..

Her: We are about to take you to your new home

I looked at her..

Her: There's only one request that we have

I swallowed..

Her: Before the wedding we ask that you give us an heir that would be your gift to your new family. We paid a lot of money for you and we want to see that you fertile

I looked at my Uncle and he slightly nodded..

Aunt: It's not like you have to go back to school or anything.. You done and before you become a career woman we want an heir as our first bride we would like that from you..

Continue our family legacy

His father also added..

Him: Even if it's a girl it's okay

The other uncles laughed..

Aunt: Are you going to do that for us?

I looked at my Mother and she slightly smiled..

Me: Yes.. I'll give you an heir

Aunt: Perfect

My Mom and Aunt started Ululating..

What is Khumo's Aunt playing at??

Author: Precious Moloji

Ungrateful

44

SPHE

Leaving home this time was harder than the last time when I moved out on my own this time around I'll be staying with a different

family. Different from the one that I know and I pray that my stay will be peaceful but then again Kate comes across as a peaceful woman both of us have to get along for the sake of Khumo. We were all cooped up in the range Khumo's Father was driving and it wasn't pleasant in the car especially since his Aunt is showing a different vibe to me. I don't really think she likes me and I certainly didn't like the comments that she kept on making in the car. I couldn't wait to get to my Khumo..

—

NTHABI

What I enjoyed the most about the Lobola negotiations was the food My Mom and Aunt really went all out in preparing a delicious meal for the guests. We were now just relaxing in the living room and eating was just Me my Mom and my Aunt..

Mom: Eish I hope umntwana wam' uzoba right (I hope my Daughter will be okay)

Aunt: Mara the Aunt aikhona! uSphe and this guy they not even married yet and already yena she's requesting an heir

Me: Some families do that.. It's their way of making sure that their money didn't go in vein they want to see that their Bride is fertile

Mom: uSphe wam' kodwa but at least she's in good hands

Aunt: R50 000 in cash aicha bona banemali (They have money)

Mom: She's marrying into one of the most financial stable families that I know at least angeke asogole (at least she won't struggle)

Aunt: Ya sibonga lokho k'phela (we only thankful for that)

Mom: Nawe Nthabi you will get this blessing one day Nana don't feel discouraged

Me: Thank you Mom but not now I just wanna focus on myself my work and my Son



Mom: Yazi nje I never thought that you and Sphe would make me this proud one day..  
Manje sekusele uVeli (Veli is the only one remaining)

Aunt: Be patient with him

I stood up and collected the plates..

Me: So how much share are we getting?

They both laughed..

Mom: Wena no Aunty you will only be getting Ama R2000 Your Uncle is getting R5000 Veli R1500 then I have to give Sphe some to pay her fees then the rest is mine

Aunt: Speaking of uVeli.. Uphi yena? (where is he)

Mom: Ahh ungamazi

Aunt: Did he know about the negotiations?

Mom: Ngimtshelile (I did tell him)

I took the plates to the sink..

Mom: Bring us cool drink

Me: I will

—

SPHE

Kate was soo happy to see me she couldn't even stop hugging me..

Kate: And they came with her.. Our bride is here with us Khumo was soo worried

Me: Where is he?

Her: He i..

Khumo entered..

Kate: Speak of the devil.. See I told you that they were going to come with her

He made his way to me and he did the unthinkable

Khumo was soo worried

Me: Where is he?

Her: He i..

Khumo entered..

Kate: Speak of the devil.. See I told you that they were going to come with her

He made his way to me and he did the unthinkable kissing me in front of everyone...

Me: What are you doing?

Him: I think I'm allowed to do that now

Uncle: Save all of that for the bedroom

Khumo: I'm so relieved that you here

Me: Me too

Sylvia: Well Khumo you would be happy to know that Sphe is going to give us an heir before the wedding

Khumo looked at her...

Him: What?

Sylvia: It's tradition.. See when your Uncles and your Dad got married.. Your Uncle the first one that got married his wife had to give us an heir before they got married and then

the rest of the wives followed We the Selepes  
like to know that our Brides are fertile

Khumo: This is ridiculous!!

Kate: I think we should let Khumo and Sphe  
do things their own way

Sylvia: I'm sorry Kate but this are matters of  
the family

Kenneth: Sylvia..

Khumo: Sphe is not going to do that.. She just  
miscarried

Sylvia: More reason to do it.. Lost blood is  
replaced by another blood

Khumo: Sylvia why are you even here?

Sylvia: You don't dare call me by my name I  
am not your Mother that you disrespect!..  
Plus your wife has already agreed

Khumo looked at me..

Me: It's okay

He clicked his tongue and walked away..

Kate: Sylvia I think you should get your things and leave my house

Sylvia: With pleasure

She walked away while giving me a weird look..

Kate: Kenneth in the lounge

Kate went first and he followed..

Kate: How can you let her do this to our Son?

I made my way to the bedroom. I wonder why Sylvia wants a baby from me so bad..

Sylvia: When are you going to tell him the truth?

I turned and looked at her as she closed the door..

Her: When you were approaching me to give me the calabash I saw you dripping blood.

Unclean blood that could only mean one thing you aborted. You didn't miscarry

My heart stopped beating..

Her: The calabash fell because the ancestors didn't accept you hence you will never fall pregnant until you confess and we cleanse you

I swallowed..

Her: The more you hide the truth from him the harder it will get.. If you truly love him then you will tell him

After saying that she walked out I sat on the bed with a broken heart. Maybe she's bluffing maybe she's telling the truth but whatever it is she is right I cannot keep on lying to him but what if the truth does more damage than good? I love Khumo with all my heart and I don't wanna lose him. I looked at my ring with tears falling. I thought I could put this behind me I thought I did but clearly his ancestors aren't very happy with me. God please don't let my fate of having a child be decided by them my happiness with Khumo shouldn't be decided by them..

He made his way in I wiped my tears. He leaned against the door and looked at me..

Him: You not marrying Sylvia.. You marrying me you shouldn't feel obliged to do anything that she says

Me: Khumo there's something that I need to tell you

Him: Okay..

Me: First of all I want you to know that what I did has a lot of reasons behind it

Him: What did you do?

Me: I'm sorry (Crying)

Him: Sphesihle what did you do?

Me: I..

Him: You what?

Me: I didn't miscarry... It.. It was an abortion

He froze..

Me: Khumo I'm sorry..

Him: That can't be right.. That's not right you miscarried..

Me: I didn't..

Him: Sphe you told me that..

Me: I drank some pills and they flushed out everything.. That's why I was bleeding for so long.. I'm sorry Khumo

He opened the door and Walked out I followed him..

Me: Khumo wait..

I grabbed his arm he pushed me hard that I fell..

Him: Don't touch me!!!!!!! Don't ever touch me!!!

Kate walked in with Khumo's Father..

Kate: What's going on?

Khumo made his way to the door..

Me: Khumo....(Crying)

Kate: Khumo!!... Khumo!!!



Kenneth: I'll go and talk to him

Kate helped me to get up..

Kate: What's going on Sphe? What happened?

Author: Precious Moloji

Ungrateful

45

## KHUMO

After the accident I told myself that I will never touch alcohol ever again but here I am on my 4th can of Windhoek after getting a few cans of beer I drove straight to the cemetery to visit her grave..

The pain that I was feeling was two times more than how I felt when I heard that Lethabo is no more what kills me more is the lies. She lied about being pregnant then lied about the miscarriage she allowed my family

to go to her family for the negotiations and didn't bother telling me that she aborted. For the fact that she did this it means she doesn't trust me she doesn't love me. If it was so easy for her to kill my child there's no telling what she else she can do the anger and the hate that I have for her I can't even put it into words..

I wiped my tears I guess Lethabo was the only girl tailored for me and I killed her..

I threw the can against her tombstone..

Me: Why??? Why???????

—

SPHE

Kate: Khumo this is the 20th message that I'm leaving you.. Please call me I am worried about you

She lowered her phone and exhaled in frustration..

Her: Can you stop crying? It's too much now

Me: Sorry

I wiped my face with my hands..

Her: I opened my door for you I accepted you  
I loved you as if like you were my own  
Daughter and then this is how you show your  
gratitude? By being so ungrateful?

I kept quiet..

Her: You lied to us.. You fooled us! There's  
women out there who had miscarriages and  
what you did you disrespected them!..

Looking at you right now makes me sick

I was trying so hard to restrain my tears by I  
couldn't.

The door opened and Khumo's Father walked  
in..

Him: I can't find him anywhere

She looked at me..

Her: You hear that Sphe? If something happens to my Son.. You will have me to deal with

Kenneth: I'll call him again

Kate sat down tears streamed down her cheeks..

Her phone rang she checked it..

Her: It's Khutso

She stood up and walked away..

Kenneth: It's off

I was feeling horrible

she checked it..

Her: It's Khutso

She stood up and walked away..

Kenneth: It's off

I was feeling horrible guilty and I hated myself. I should've just told him the truth I should've just came clean..

I stood up from the chair..

Me: I'll go and get my bags.. I'm going back home

Kenneth: Don't be insane

Me: I don't think Khumo will ever forgive me and Kate hates me

Him: I am not for what you did and I'm not even supposed to have a lengthy conversation with you but you need remember something you no longer his girlfriend you his wife. You will have to make this work Yes he is angry yes he probably don't want to see you again but the same way you created this mess you have to fix it and you will

Kate walked back in..

Kenneth: I think I know where he is

Kate: Where?

Kenneth: The only place he would go too when he is broken is Lethabo's grave

Kate: Of course.. How can I forget

Kenneth: I will go and get him

Kate: Thank you

She looked at me..

Her: I wish you died instead of Lethabo.. I wish you took her place

Kenneth: Kate!

Her: She set him back.. She broke him again!! She's supposed to burn in hell

I excused myself from them her words cut deep..

—

LERATO

We get two phone calls a day. One in the morning and one at night before 21:00...

Me: Mom I have to get out of here

Her: Lerato

Me: Mom this Dr is sick okay? He forces us to sleep with him

Her: What???

Me: Talk to the psychologist

Her: I... Are you serious about what you saying?

Me: Yes I am!!

Her: Lerato he is a Dr and I don't think he would do something like that

Me: Mom listen to me! This Dr is dirty!

Her: That's enough!! Lerato now you going to lie on the Dr?

Me: I'm not lying Mom!

Her: You know I thought that the institution will help but I guess I was wrong

Me: Mom!!

Her: Bye Rato

Me: No don't.. Ma? Ma?

I put the phone down..

Me: Dammit!!!

—

SPHE

What my Mother has always taught me is that whatever situation that I find myself in especially if it's a situation that's beyond me I should kneel down and pray. I kept on questioning myself if I did the right thing by telling him the truth now the truth has done a lot of damage..

I knelt down..

Me: Heavenly Father...

That's all I managed to say and then tears just took over I was truly broken..

Author: Precious Moloji



Ungrateful

46

SPHE

It was around 2am and he was still not back I was alone at the kitchen sitting on a high chair and waiting for him. Kate was sleeping and it was very quiet in the house that I also started dozing but I couldn't sleep not until I am certain that he is safe.

His key turned a few times I looked at at the door and fear suddenly took over. He was really mad when he left I hope now he is a bit calm..

He walked in and closed the door He paused and looked at me. He looked drunk from what I know he doesn't drink. His facial expression changed he was Mad disgusted just a lot of unsettling feelings..

He clicked his tongue and walked away I got down from the chair and followed him deep

down I was praying that we could somehow have a decent conversation I just need him to hear me out and then decide for himself after that. He took off his Tshirt his back was facing me. I stood at the door and looked at him. He turned around and looked at me..

Him: Did I do something wrong to you? Did I give you any impression that made you not to trust me?

Me: No.. You didn't do anything

Him: Then why? Why Sphe?

Me: Khumo I'm sorry I... It's a lot deeper than that my Family..

He started laughing..

Him: Good let's blame your family.. Just admit Sphe you're so damn ungrateful that's all!!!..  
You don't love me

Me: I do love you..

Him: No you don't

Me: I do..

He threw his tshirt at me..

Him: If you did then you wouldn't have killed a part of me!!!!!!! (shouting) and then you just keep the whole entire thing to yourself made me a fool!!!

Me: Khumo I'm sorry..

He made his way to me and squeezed my cheeks with his hand he pushed me back and pinned me against the wardrobe with his hand still squeezing my cheeks

Him: You made a fool of Me!!! (shouting)

I couldn't talk he was really hurting me..

Him: You going to be sorry that you ever messed with me!! You going to be very sorry

He let go of me..

Him: Get out!!

He grabbed me and threw me out..

Him: First thing tomorrow get your shit and go back home!!! Yall can keep the money your gold digging family needs it more than we do!

He banged the door. No one would know or understand how I was feeling right now I was beyond broken. It's like my heart was reaped out and stabbed a lot of times I didn't have hope I didn't have the will to live. The thing about pain is that it sucks the life out of you..

—

LERATO

I was laying on the bed facing the ceiling how my Mother treated me over the phone earlier on was hurtful

I didn't have the will to live. The thing about pain is that it sucks the life out of you..

—

LERATO

I was laying on the bed facing the ceiling how my Mother treated me over the phone earlier on was hurtful just because I have a mental illness means that no one is going to believe me even when I'm right.

Voice: You know I long told you that you should've long been hanging from the ceiling I turned my head and looked at her Barbie she's what they call my imaginary dark friend..

Her: Do you know how much peace you would get from killing yourself? No more taking pills everyday no more mental institutions. Let's face it Lerato who is going to love you when you in and out of this place? You won't even have kids you can't get kids and pass on the trait to them wouldn't be fair a mental illness like this can be heredity..

I got up and sat up straight..

Her: You know what to do plus you will reunite with your Sister

I looked at the window it was very high up. I can hang the sheet from the butler proof and then wrap it around my neck and then I'll be gone free from this cruel world. I took the chair and placed it against the wall with the sheet on my hand I climbed the chair.

Barbie: That's it.. Free yourself from this free yourself from the pain. That's the only solution..

—

SPHE

I was woken up the following day by a call from my Mom..

Me: Ma..

Her: Usalele? (Are you still sleeping)

Me: Yes

Her: Hau Sphe... Emsebenzini ke? (what about work)

Me: I will go back tomorrow

Her: Okay.. Kuhamba kanjani? (how is it going)

I exhaled..

Her: Uzojwayela (You will get used to it)

I cleared my throat..

Me: Ma I would like to talk to you about something

Her: Okay

Me: Not over the phone.. Face to face

Her: It sounds serious

Me: I'm afraid it is

Her: Uyangithusa Sphe (You scaring me)

Me: Can we meet in town? Say around 12:00 in the afternoon?

Her: Yini kanti? (what's wrong)

Me: Ma please

Her: Okay ke we will meet

Me: Thank you

Her: Did you pray?

Me: No..

Her: When I hang up you should pray

Me: Okay Ma

Her: I'll see you later

Me: Okay bye

Her: Bye

I had slept in the guest room I looked around hoping that this was a bad dream but it wasn't. It was a reality and a very cruel one..

I got out of bed and made my way to the bathroom bumping into Kate in the passage..

Me: Good morning



She kept quiet and passed me I stopped and looked at her until she disappeared into the kitchen..

It's so funny how not so long she was crazy about me and now she hates me..

—

NTHABI

Today I was off all I wanted to do was to just sleep. I get two day offs a month...

Ma: Nthabi

I kept quiet acting as if like I wasn't hearing her..

She shook me..

Her: Nthabi!!

Me: Ma?

Her: Vuka (wake up)

Me: Ma it's my day off please let me rest

Her: Nthabi we must do a chain prayer right now

Me: Ma please..

Her: It will only take a few minutes.. We  
praying for Sphe

Me: Why? What's wrong?

Her: Awuvuke!! (wake up)

I hate waking up early in the morning..

Author: Precious Moloji

Ungrateful

47

## KHUMO

I had a throbbing headache and I felt very  
dehydrated I don't know the last time that I  
drank this much..

I popped two pain killers and then sat on the high chair I got my phone and called the office..

Voice: Cannon Roc..

Me: Please put me through to Liz

Her: Yes Sir

I waited..

Liz: Liz speaking Hello

Me: Hey it's Khumo

Her: Khumo where are you?

Me: I can't come.. I'm sick

Her: It's 13:00 in the afternoon.. Couldn't you call in earlier?

Me: I was sleeping

I heard her exhaling..

Her: You and Sphe are just incompetent

Me: Speaking of Sphe did she submit a letter from the hospital?

Her: No.. She's in a lot of trouble that one and don't speak for her

Me: I won't.. Actually I was thinking we should replace her

Her: That's sudden

Me: I know

Her: I have already gotten a temp and I can't just dismiss Sphe

Me: Yes you can

Her: She might be a temp but I have to follow procedure I can't just have her fired the head office is going to ask if I had given her a warning first

Me: Liz you going to make this work.. I want her gone

Her: Khumo

Me: It's either Me or her

Her: What is going on?

Me: Just do it!!! And stop asking questions!

I hung up and banged my phone against the counter..

Mom: I called you yesterday

I turned the chair and looked at her..

She walked in..

Her: I was very worried about you

Me: Sorry..

Her: I know that you hurting but please don't stress me out like that again

Me: It won't happen again

Her: Were you drinking?

I kept quiet..

Her: Khumo

Me: Kate please..

Her: I know that Sphe hurt you but..

Me: Has she gone home?

Her: What?

Me: I want her gone

Her: It's not that easy.. You guys are practically married

Me: Ma I want her gone!! Or else I'm going to kill her and that is a promise

I got down from the high chair and walked to my bedroom..

—

SPHE

I told my Mom everything including why I did the abortion it was so easy explain myself to her than it was with Khumo..

Me: He hates me Ma

Mom: Ohh kodwa Sphe.. Abortion?

Me: I wasn't thinking straight I was overwhelmed by emotions Ma a lot was happening

Her: I understand.. It hurts me a lot to know that my actions are the ones that made you to see abortion as the only way. You know

over the phone I could sense that something was wrong

Me: I don't know what to Ma... I love him but Khumo hates me

Her: Don't say that.. He doesn't hate you he is just hurt he will come around

Me: I don't think so

My phone rang..

Me: I have to take this

I answered..

Me: Hello

Liz: Hello Sphe how are you?

Me: I'm fine and you?

Liz: I'm okay

I swallowed..

Her: Can you please come to the office later on?

Me: Ohw uhm..

Her: Or you can come tomorrow morning

Me: I'll come tomorrow morning

Her: See you then

Me: Okay.. Bye

I looked at my Mom..

Me: That was the office

Ma: Bathini? (what are they saying)

Me: My boss wants to see me tomorrow morning it doesn't sound good

Her: Konke kuzolunga (everything is going to be okay)

Me: I don't think so Ma.. Everything is just messed up I'm even thinking of coming back home

Her: Uyahlanya ke manje(now you being crazy)

Me: It's not nice living with Khumo and his Mom anymore



Ma: Sphe Khumo is your husband.. You have to fix things with him

Me: How?

Her: You just have to be patient with him he will come around

Me: What if he doesn't?

Her: That boy loves you.. Give him time

—

KHUMO

I was woken up by a call from Khutso..

Me: Eyy bro

Him: I had been trying to get a hold of you yesterday

Me: Yeah I know.. I wasn't in the right mood

Him: I heard what happened.. How are you?

Me: I feel like I've been hit by a bus

Him: What do you mean?

Me: Nvm

Him: So what's going to happen now?

Me: She has to go I don't want anything to do with her

Him: Are you sure about that?

Me: I am very sure

Him: Khumo look.. I know she was wrong and you have every right to be angry just don't dismiss your relationship just yet because of Anger

Me: She Killed my child and then lied to me!!!

Him: I know okay and I understand...

Me: You understand?

Him: Yes I do

Me: What do you understand? Do you have a girlfriend that aborted and then lied to you?

Him: We not talking about me here are we?

Me: Khutso just stay out of my business okay?

Him: Okay but while you busy acting like a dick some guy along the way will take her

Me: Fuck you man!!

I cut the call..

—

SPHE

After meeting up with my Mom I passed by at the flat to talk to Mpho..

She handed me a glass of wine..

Me: Thank you

Her: If you came to me with that abortion shit I would've killed you before you killed that innocent soul

Me: Everything is just a mess Mpho

Her: I might not know Khumo that well but he seems like a good guy

Me: He is..

Her: This is indeed a mess Sphe.. I hope things work out eventually

Me: I might move back here

Her: You giving up on yall?

Me: Khumo hates me.. His family hates me maybe I just need to return his Lobola money then start afresh

Her: You not going to fight for your relationship?

Me: There's nothing to fight for okay? Mpho you don't know him like I do.. There more I'm at that house the more his hate towards me grows trust me it's best I let him go Yes I do love him but I don't see us working anymore he hates me with all his heart..

Author: Precious Moloji

Ungrateful

48

SPHE

Mpho drove me back home at around 19:00 actually her boyfriend was the one who drove me home she had asked him too. After bidding them farewell I went in the depression and sadness that overwhelmed me when I stepped my foot in the yard cannot be explained it's not nice living in an environment where you are hated and people are angry at you. I am not acting innocent in all of this and I don't blame them for being angry but I wish we could all find common ground and work things out but then again I don't see that happening. I walked in the door wasn't even locked Khumo was leaning against the fridge with a glass of whiskey in his hand..

Him: Where have you been?

Me: I was at the flat.. I went to see Mpho

Him: Until this time?

I knew that he wanted to start a fight I was not in the mood..

Me: I'll just go to the guest room

He blocked my way..

Me: Khumo please

A bottle of Jonny Walker Red label was on the counter he was halfway through it..

Him: Must be nice being you you can just kill my child and move on like nothing happened

Me: I can't talk to you when you like this

He put the glass down..

Him: We are going to talk!

I attempted to walk away again and this time around he pinned me against the fridge with his hands on my throat he was choking me..

Him: I am going to kill you Sphe!!! You will regret ever messing with me!

His grip was very tight I couldn't breath I couldn't get his hands off. I was at the verge of passing out..

Him: You're going to die!!

He tightened his grip once more. The anger and coldness in his eyes he had no mercy at all..

The door opened and Khutso walked in he dropped his bag and made his way to us and got Khumo away from me. He took his hands off me and I started coughing..

Khutso: What the hell are doing?

Khumo: What are you doing here?

Khutso: No! What are you doing? You could've killed her.. Dammit Khumo!!!

Khutso put his hand on my back..

Him: Are you okay?

I nodded with tears falling..

Khumo: What? You on her side now?

Khutso: Grow the fuck up!!! You know very well that you not a Saint either!

Khumo: I am not a murderer

Khutso: Really? Remember the accident that killed Lethabo and your two Pals?

Khumo: It was a mistake

Khutso chuckled..

Khutso: It was not a mistake it was a choice! You got behind that wheel drunk knowing very well that you not permitted to drive while drunk! So you a murderer too if their families could forgive you why can't you forgive her too? You robbed Lethabo's family the chance of seeing her graduate get married and have kids..

Khumo: Shut the fuck up!!

Khutso: Or what?

Khumo charged at his Brother and punched him and have kids..

Khumo: Shut the fuck up!!

Khutso: Or what?



Khumo charged at his Brother and punched him Khutso didn't take that lightly he punched back and they started fighting. I tried to separate them but they were just too strong for me that I got a blow right across my face in the process that's when they both stopped..

Me: Ouch!!!!

Khumo threw down the bottle of whiskey on his way to his bedroom..

Khutso: Are you okay?

Me: I'll be fine

My nose was bleeding I walked to the bathroom..

—

NTHABI

My Mom said I went to Pastor Zungu's house. She had told me that Sphe had an abortion I was finding it very difficult to believe. Sphe is

not someone who would do that it's very unlike her..

The door was opened by her Son Mfundo he hardly around. He is at varsity in Cape Town and only comes to visit during holidays most of the time..

He is 25 or 26 if not mistaken he is good looking and he is very friendly..

Mom: Mfundo

Him: Mam'Mabuza

Mom: Is Pastor Zungu around?

Him: Yes please come in

We walked in..

Him: Hey

Me: Hi

He was wearing his sweatpants and sleepers only he was shirtless..

Him: She is in the lounge she was reading her Bible

Mom: Thank you

We walked to the lounge..

Pastor: Mam'Mabuza

My Mom greeted her..

Pastor: Is everything okay?

We sat down..

Mom: Everything is not okay

Pastor: What's wrong?

Mom: Sphe did the unthinkable

My Mom started crying..

Pastor: Nthabi would you please make us  
some tea

I stood up and went to the kitchen Mfundo  
was there.

I cleared my throat and he looked at me..

Me: I was.. Just wanted to make your Mom  
and my Mom some tea

Him: The kitchen is yours then

I didn't know what was where I was even surprised that she asked me to make them tea while I don't even know my way around..

Him: Ukhulile yazi (You have grown up)

Me: Ahhh it's just my body that makes me look older

Him: Can I help you?

Me: Okay

Him: Where is your Sister?

Me: Sphe she is married

Him: Wow.. Really?

Me: Yaa

Him: That's nice

Me: Disappointed?

Him: Not really she was never my type

Me: Really?

Him: Yeah

Me: Okay

Him: My Mom doesn't do milk

Me: Thank you for the heads-up

Him: I'll be around for a while... Wanna go out sometime?

Me: I..

Him: Just lunch

Me: I'll have to check when I'm going to be off again

Him: You working?

Me: Yes at Roman's pizza

Him: That's good

Me: It's a very demanding job

Him: It's something.. At least you not just sitting and doing nothing

Me: Ya

Him: How is Neo?

Me: He is getting more and more naughty..  
Neo doesn't have ears

Him: All kids are like that

We both reached for the kettle and our hands touched..

He looked at me and I looked at him we were then interrupted by someone. We both looked at the doorway it was his Mom..

Pastor: How is the tea coming along?

Me: I'm almost done

Mfundo: I'll be in my room

He walked away... Pastor Zungu also went back to the living room. I sighed in relief..

—

SPHE

I checked on him he was passed out on the bed.

I took the blanket on the chair and put it over him.

I then walked out while switching off the light I went to the kitchen. Khutso had a cloth with

ice cubes he was holding it against his knuckles..

Me: Sorry I'm just here to get a glass of water I went and got a glass..

Him: Can I ask you something?

I nodded..

Him: I know it's none of my business but.. Why did you do it?

Me: It's a long and complicated story

Him: I see

Me: I'm sorry about Khumo

Him: You don't have to be sorry.. I grew up with him I'm used to his tantrums

Me: Well goodnight..

Him: Night

I walked away..

Him: He will come around.. Just give him time

Me: I hope so

Author: Precious Moloji

Ungrateful

49

SPHE

The following day I woke up and prepared myself to go and see Liz since that blow last night my nose bridge has been swollen and very painful I hope they didn't break my nasal bone..

Something was smelling very nice at the kitchen only to find that Kate was baking scones what I have learned about this woman is that she is a good cook. Everything that she prepares is delicious..

Me: Good morning



She kept quiet. Her silent treatment was heartbreaking I don't wanna lie..

I made my way to the door but I didn't go out I stood there and touched the door handle. Then I turned looking at her she was busy with her back turned against me.. I swallowed with a lump stuck on my throat and my heart racing..

Me: I am the second born at home and the only child that went to varsity. My Mother has always been a single parent raising Me and my two siblings my baby Sister unfortunately dropped out in grade 11 after falling pregnant and my Brother dropped out in grade 10. With God's grace I finished school and got a good job I was earning a reasonable amount but unfortunately my Family started abusing me financially. They also extended that treatment to my ex boyfriend and that's part of why we broke up. When I found out that I was pregnant I knew that they were

going to use the baby to milk Khumo and I didn't want that happening I was scared of my family driving him away and on the other hand Khumo told me that he wasn't ready for a baby that confused me a lot. I am not trying to make excuses for what I did but the honest truth is that I love your Son with all my heart and I didn't mean to hurt him like this I wanted to tell him but... I'm truly sorry Kate I hope that you forgive me one day..

She didn't say anything..

I opened the door and walked out that felt like a load taken off my shoulders..

—

NTHABI

Ma: Nthabi!!!

Me: What?

Ma: You have a visitor

Me: A visitor?

Her: Yes!

I opened my eyes

who would just show up so early in the morning. I got out of bed and walked out of the bedroom to the living room and it was Mfundo..

Me: Mfundo..

I was wearing my short pj pants with it's matching top..

Me: Wha.. What are you doing here?

He stood up..

Him: Sorry to just show up announced I didn't even know if you would be at work I just took my chances

Me: Uhm..My shift starts at 14:00

Him: Then we have a lot of time.. I'll wait in the car

He walked away I was confused..

Me: What just happened?

My Mom came back..

Her: Nthabi what's going on?

Me: I don't know

Her: Mfundo has played a lot of girls at church  
he is bad news you know that

Me: I know Mom

Her: I am dealing with Sphe's problems I don't  
want to deal with a second pregnancy

Me: Mom you being dramatic

Her: I'm being truthful.. I don't want problems  
She walked out..

—

KHUTSO

I walked into the kitchen and my Mom  
seemed like she was lost in her thoughts..

Me: Morning

Her: Khutso.. When did you arrive?

Me: I arrived late last night

Her: Come here

I went and hugged her..

Her: I thought you would be up in the sky on your way somewhere

Me: With all this drama from Khumo I couldn't leave

Her: Ya it's a mess

Me: Khumo needs to grow up Kate

Her: He is hurt Khutso.. I mean he was still trying to get over Lethabo and this it just set her back

Me: I know that but he is not a saint either.. I am not supporting what this girl did but at least she came clean at the end rather than keeping quiet forever

Her: I know.. She told me why she did it

Me: And?

Her: She seems to have a lot of story with her family and Khumo didn't assure her that he

will be there for her he said he is not ready according to her

Me: That's Khumo

Her: Where is he?

Me: I think he is sleeping

Her: Sit down I'll make something for you

Me: Thank you.. Maybe they need counseling

Her: She just needs to be a bit patient with him

Me: Ma I walked in on him last night strangling her

Her: What?

Me: Talk to your Son before she kills this poor girl

Her: I'll talk to her plus your Father suggested we do a cleansing for her this coming Saturday your Aunt will come and perform the whole thing

She took off her Apron..

Her: Now I feel bad about the things I said to her.. Let me check on Khumo I'll be back

—

SPHE

Liz walked in..

Her: How are you?

Me: I'm good and you

Her: I'm good

She sat down..

Her: Unfortunately I don't have good news plus you have seen the new temp

Me: I understand

Her: Please sign here it's your final warning and also sign here that I have dismissed you and you will get your full pay for two months I will also give you a letter of recommendation while you look for another job

I took the pen and signed without any argument after all this was just temporary I

was going to be out in three months time or so. This will give me time to work on myself and find a new job one that I went to school for since my fees will be taken care of..

—

KHUTSO

Kate: Khutso!!!! (Yelling)

I got down from the chair and made my way to the bedroom..

Me: What's wrong?

Kate: He is not waking up... Come baby wake up Khumo don't do this to me (Crying)

Me: Khumo wake up come on!!

Kate: I think he overdosed on pills and also drank a lot of whiskey

There was a whiskey bottle on the floor it was empty..

Me: Kate get the car we will have to take him to the hospital



Author: Precious Moloji

Ungrateful

50

SPHE

At the corner of our street there's a church it looked like a white People's church but then God is everywhere despite one's colour of their skin. I opened the door and walked in I sure that it was locked but it wasn't. It was a beautiful church with benches all around Jesus on the cross hung on the wall by the pulpit and the windows were tainted a bit. I sat down at the front and faced forward it was very quiet. Only my thoughts made noise. I have soo much to say to God yet my throat raised no words. My guilty conscience was overpowering me and that discouraged me a

lot. I felt my phone vibrating in my bag I got it out and I didn't recognize the number. I don't like answering calls from unknown numbers..

Me: Hello?

Kate: Sphe it's me

Me: Kate?

Kate: Khumo was admitted a few hours ago I stood up..

Me: What?

Her: Hope private hospital

Me: Okay I'll take a taxi there

I didn't waste time I made my way out of there.

—

NTHABI

Mfundo took me out to wimpy for breakfast this whole experience was uneasy for me though he made it look normal. Mfundo has a reputation being a handsome PK he took

advantage of that and played a lot of girls at church I think his Mom was very keen on the idea of him studying far away just so he can do his dirty deeds far from home..

Him: Enjoying your meal?

I nodded..

I kept on stealing glances at him as he ate his meal..

Me: Can I ask something?

Him: Yeah.. Go ahead

Me: What is this?

Him: I don't understand

Me: You have a bad reputation

He laughed..

Him: I guess that will follow me everywhere

I looked at him waiting for an explanation..

Him: I liked you since from when you were what? 16? But you were still young for me back then so I told myself that I'll wait for you

Me: Wow.. I..

He stretched his hand to mine..

Him: I know that I have made a mark for myself around here but.. I really dig you

I retracted my hand back. I never imagined myself being in a serious relationship let alone dating a PK I just didn't think that there would be a guy who would accept and love my Son as his...

Me: Mfundo I just found my way in life and I'm not looking for any confusion the only guy that matters in my life right now is my son

Him: I understand that

Me: Thank you.. It broke my Mother's heart when I fell pregnant and it killed my dreams. I was in a very bad space and I don't want to put myself or my family in that situation again

Him: I do get that

Me: Thank you

Him: Well then you can finish your breakfast then I'll drive you back home

Me: Thank you for the breakfast though

Him: You welcome

—

KHUTSO

I didn't stay for that long at the hospital I left while they were still busy with him. At some point Khumo has to grow up he cannot keep on doing this..

My phone rang

it was my girlfriend Sue. Sue and I have been dating for over a year now and the only reason why I haven't really introduced her to my family is because she's white. I don't know how my strictly cultural grounded family would accept her. We met overseas she was working there but originally she's from here. Born and bred in SA. She quit her job a few months ago and came back home because

she's pregnant and I am trying to find a way to break it to my family.

Her: You were supposed to call me this morning

Me: I know cutie pie I've been a bit held up

Her: Well you would be happy to know that I found a job

Me: Obviously you would find a job.. White privileges

She laughed..

Her: When are you coming back to the flat? I miss you

Me: I'm actually on my way there

Her: See you then

Me: Okay.. I love you

Her: I love you too

—

SPHE

I spotted Kate and went to her..

Me: The taxi was going all around picking up people

Her: It's okay.. All that matters is that you here now

Me: How is he?

She sighed..

Her: The Dr is still with him

Me: What happened

Her: I think he overdosed on pills

Me: What? That doesn't sound like him

Her: It shocked us all

The Dr made his way to us Kate stood up..

Kate: How is my Son?

Dr: You would be happy to know that he didn't overdose on any pills there's no traces of pills in his system other than alcohol that he went over the limit

Kate: Thank goodness... When I saw that bottle of pills next to him I thought..

Dr: He is just severely dehydrated.. He will be fine as soon as the IVs kick in

Kate: Can we see him?

Dr: After his second IV you can

Kate: Thank you very much

Dr: Though I'm concerned such heavy drinking spells out alcohol abuse

Kate: He has been having a tough time lately

Dr: I think a rehab center might do he needs 78 hours of detox and 2 months of AA meetings I can suggest some for you

Kate: I would appreciate that a lot

He smiled and walked away..

We both sat down not saying a word to each other..

Her: I'm sorry Sphe about some of the things I've said to you



Me: It's okay we do say things we don't mean at times when we angry

Her: I shouldn't have judged you though I'm saddened that you didn't trust me I wasn't going to allow Khumo to neglect his responsibility

Me: Khumo lives in his own world Kate.. He wants things done his way he could've easily forced you out and I would've found myself being a single Mother when his tantrums come knocking

Her: Khumo is a bit stubborn

Me: A bit?

She chuckled...

Me: Was he always like this?

Her: He was a bit difficult but got worse after Lethabo.. Maybe we can go and see him now

We got up and went to his ward he was laying on the bed. He looked a bit drowsy..

Kate: Hey baby

We made our way in..

Kate: How are you feeling?

He didn't say anything he looked at me...

Kate: You really scared us

Him: What are you doing here?

Even in his dying bed he is still arrogant...

Kate: Khumo..

Him: I don't want to see her.. Leave

I turned and headed to the door...

Kate: You have to stop this Khumo! That's your wife

Him: The girl who could've possibly been a good wife to me is dead I have no wife

I stopped.. I turned back and took off the ring..

Kate: Sphe..

I threw at him...

Me: I have been beating myself up for the abortion but now I'm not sorry I did it I wouldn't want to have a baby with such an arrogant spoiled brat like you!! You really got some serious issues that you need to work on Mamas boy

Him: Fuck you!!

Me: Right back at you!!

I looked at Kate..

Me: I don't think you'll find me at your house when you get back I am moving out permanently

Kate: Sphe please...

I made my way out..

Author: Precious Moloji

Ungrateful

51

## KHUMO

### 2 MONTHS LATER

I stood at the sliding door watching my Brother and his fiancé he is the one who planned this family gathering so that we can meet her things seem serious between them she's even pregnant. They have been all lovey dovey all the corners you turn you will find them kissing touching laughing. Kind of reminded me how beautiful love is. Dad and my Aunt weren't very keen on the idea of him being involved with a white woman but then it's his happiness and as long as my Mom is still around she will make sure that our happiness comes first. Kate walked up to them with a glass of juice she handed it to Sue then Khutso made his way to me..

Him: Hey

Me: Hey

I was holding the engagement ring that Sphe threw at me that time at the Hospital..

Him: You miss her don't you?

Me: Very much

Him: You guys have been through a lot don't you think that you should reach out to her?

Me: I said some very mean things to her.. Treated her bad I don't think she will forgive me it's been two months now

Him: Maybe she even moved on

Me: Can she do that? Technically she's still my wife

Him: Just reach out to her.. How hard can that be?

I looked at the ring..

Him: I hear you want to buy shares at Cannon?

Me: Ya.. I know the company in and out it holds great potential.. Why not?

Him: I'm really proud of you

I looked at Sue..

Me: So what are you going to do now?

He looked at her too..

Him: I don't know I'll see.. Being a pilot is all that I knew but since Sue is pregnant I have to be there for her at all times. I have some money saved I'll see what I can do

Me: Who would've thought? I mean we were supposed to plan my wedding

He chuckled..

Him: Sue and I still have a long way we have a baby on board.. We have a lot of financial challenges weddings are too costly. We have to find stability first before thinking of a wedding

Me: Don't worry you'll get there

Him: How are the AA meetings going?

Me: I'm glad that next week is my last week..  
Never thought that I was going to be  
committed to that

Him: You taking charge of your life that's good  
I put the ring back in my pocket..

Me: Let me talk to Dad

Him: Ayt I'll go and check the meet

I went back into the house he was in the  
lounge watching TV while drinking beer..

Me: Can I talk to you?

Him: What's wrong?

I sat down..

Me: I was thinking

He laid back on the couch..

Me: Maybe we can set up a meeting with  
Sphe's family and we can ask for forgiveness

Him: We?

Me: I have to make things right with her

Him: You have to make things right not us..  
We weren't there when you guys met hence  
this situation both of you must work it out  
you on your own this time around Son

I sighed..

Him: Plus you can't have your wife all over  
you on your own this time around Son

I sighed..

Him: Plus you can't have your wife all over we  
paid Lobola for her she's supposed to be here  
were she belongs so you must fix it

This is going to be difficult..

—

SPHE

God came through for me when I least  
expected after settling the outstanding  
balance at school I put a lot of CVs out and  
about a month ago I got a job at Nedbank. I  
am still on probation and I'm giving it my all



just one last assessment and I'll be off the red zone I can say that I am content now career wise. The pay is good my life is falling into place. I couldn't ask for more. These past two months were really hard on me trying to accept the fact that Khumo and I we broke up was really difficult. Again such is life and right now I'm focusing on myself and my family..

I had just knocked off it was a sunny Saturday afternoon I was meeting up with Nthabi and Neo. I am so proud of my Sister she is still working at Roman's Pizza and she is working on getting her matric..

Me: Hey guys

Nthabi: Hey.. You look good in green

Me: Thank you

I looked at Neo..

Me: Hello boy

Him: Hello

Me: Where do you guys wanna eat?

Nthabi: Where do you wanna eat? I'm buying

Me: Wow.. You buying

Her: Yes I am

Me: I'll cook dinner later

They going to sleep over and leave tomorrow..

Her: We can buy wine because we have a lot to talk about

Me: A lot?

Her: I have a lot to tell you

Me: Wow!! Okay let's go eat then buy wine

Her: but I can only afford KFC

Me: KFC it is then

I held Neo's hand and we walked to KFC...

—

KHUMO

While everyone was playing happy couples..  
Kate & Dad Sue & Khumo I decided to drive to  
Sphe's house.

Her Mom was surprised to see me..

Her: Khumo

Me: Ms Mabuza

Her: What a pleasant surprise

She let me in..

Me: How are you?

Her: I'm good and you?

Me: I'm well

She led me to the living room..

Her: Can I get you something to drink?

Me: No thank you..

She cleared her throat..

Her: So what brings you here?

Me: I'm sure you have heard that Sphe and I  
are having problems

Her: She did tell me that you two broke up

Me: Something like that..

Her: What is happening Khumo? Not so long ago your Uncles were here paying Lobola the next thing you two are breaking up? Is it about the abortion?

Me: Part of it

Her: I'm sorry that she did that it's all my fault

Me: It's okay I think at this point we shouldn't point fingers or shift blame.. It happened we cannot reverse what happened

Her: That's true

Me: I'm here because I want to apologize

Her: Apologize?

Me: You have an amazing daughter.. She's beautiful inside and out

Her: She is something special

Me: I am sorry.. I have caused her a lot of pain ever since our relationship started and

somehow she has managed to forgive me she has put up with the person that I am until she eventually got tired

Her: I think you two have a lot of issues that you need to sort out

Me: I wanted to apologize to you first before I go to her and I promise you that I will not hurt her again be it emotionally or physically

Her: I have already given you two my blessings I can talk to her and have her come back..

Me: It's okay I think it's something that I will have to do on my own after all I'm the one who drove her away

Her: Thank you for respecting me enough to come here and ask for forgiveness

Me: You welcome

I stood up..

Her: I'll walk you out..

Me: Thank you

Author: Precious Moloji

Ungrateful

52

SPHE

I was having so much fun with Nthabi and Mpho Nthabi even volunteered to cook. I was really proud of her she's growing up and becoming selfless. I mean she bought lunch and now she's cooking I'm really impressed..

Me: So I'm going to call him and tell him that I miss his dick

Nthabi: Please don't.. Don't call him because right now it's the wine talking

Me: I mean I do miss.. Think about it I haven't been laid in a very long time. I am not asking

for us to get back together a one night stand won't kill

Nthabi: You probably should give me your phone. I forbid you talking to him

Me: I do miss him though and at the same time I'm still mad at him Khumo has a way with words when he is angry and I can't be in a relationship were we going to break up every time when he is mad that's not on

Nthabi: Didn't you say you dumped him?

Me: He was being a jerk

I gulped down the wine..

Me: Do you want more?

Her: I'm good

Me: I can't finish on my own.. Mpho has passed out and you only had two glasses

Her: Save for tomorrow

Me: Tomorrow it's a Sunday.. I don't feel good getting drunk on a Sunday

I went through my contacts until I stumbled on his name I called him..

Nthabi: You shouldn't have bought so much wine then..

I put him on loud speaker his phone started ringing..

Nthabi: Who are you calling?

I looked at her..

Her: Really? Are you call..

Me: Shhh?

Her: I can't believe you (Whispering)

Khumo: Skado

It's been long since I heard him call me that I didn't know expect him to call me that. I mean I thought we still fighting thought he hated me..

Him: Sphe?

I was speechless.. Didn't know what to say..

Nthabi: Hi.. Hey Khumo it's Nthabi



Khumo: Ohw thought it was Sphe calling  
Nthabi looked at Me..

Nthabi: We were just having some fun  
drinking wine and what not then.. You know  
how alcohol can be

He chuckled..

Him: Yeah I get what you saying

This is the Khumo that I missed so sweet  
caring joyful and loving..

Him: Where is she? Are you guys safe?

Nthabi: We at the flat and.. She..

Nthabi didn't know what to say..

Her: She is.. Uhm.. She's in the bathroom

Him: She doesn't want to talk to me right?

Nthabi chuckled nervously..

Nthabi: Why would you think that? I mean..  
That's just..

Him: Nthabi it's obvious.. Who else could call me on her phone?

I heard Kate in the background..

Kate: Khumo.. Khutso is calling you

Khumo: Yeah I'll be there

Kate: Who are you talking to?

Khumo: Sphe or Rather her Sister

Kate: Hey Baby how are you? It's been a while

Nthabi whispered "Say something" I truly didn't know what to say..

Kate: She's not saying anything

Khumo: Bit of some communication breakdown

Kate: Sphe?

My lips moved but my throat raised no words..

Kate: When are you coming home?

Khumo: Kate not now

Kate: I'm just saying because this is her home now

we already paid Lobola remember?

Khumo: I know but..

Khutso: Khumo!!

Khumo: Yeah I'll be right there!!!..

I was getting a bit emotional..

Khumo: Look sweetheart I love you so much okay? I know you probably hate me right now and I don't blame you just know that I wanna fix this I wanna fix us and I'm willing to do anything

Khutso: Khumo!! It's urgent!

Kate: I wish you could come back home

Baby... We miss you

Khumo: I have to go and I'll come and see you tomorrow

Kate: Bye Sphe

Khumo: Bye sweetheart

Kate: Many hugs and kisses

Khumo: Really Kate?

Nthabi put her hand over her mouth trying not to laugh. They hung up..

Nthabi: Wooow!

I was very emotional..

Me: Excuse me

Nthabi: Are you okay?

Me: Yeah I'm good.. I think it's the wine

I went to the bathroom..

—

**KHUMO**

Kate and I went to the kitchen I was surprised to see Lethabo's Mom. She looked soo much in distress..

Her: Sorry to just show up

Kate: It's alright.. Would you like something to drink?

Her: No thank you

Tears formed in her eyes..

Me: Are you okay?

Her: I'm not

Kate: What's wrong?

Her: Lerato.. She.. She committed suicide

That came as a shock.. Everyone went quiet..

Her: She was admitted into a psychiatric institution I thought she was finally going to get the help that she needs but.. She committed suicide suicide by hanging. She used a sheet!

Kate: Ohhh my goodness

Khutso: Where were the Nurses? Security?

Her: I really don't know.. All I know is that I lost both my girls now first Lethabo and now Lerato.. I have nothing more to live for the world robbed me of both my girls

She was really in pain I couldn't listen to her anymore..

Me: Excuse Me

I left the room..

I never thought that Lerato could do this..

—

SPHE

After crying and washing my face I walked out of the bathroom Nthabi was now sitting next to Neo on the couch. Neo has been watching cartoons ever since we arrived..

Nthabi: You okay?

I went and sat down..

Me: Yeah I'm okay

Her: You miss him don't you? That call reminded you of your love for him

Me: No.. I'm good Khumo and I we done

Her: Sphe..

Me: Seriously Nthabi.. We done I don't want him anymore

Her: Mntaka Ma..

Me: Let's talk about you

I wiped the tear that streamed down my cheek..

Me: What's been happening?

Her: Ohh Sphe

My eyes filled with tears everything appeared blurry..

Me: Please I don't wanna talk about him I am trying to move on.. I'm done with him going back to him would be taking 15 steps backwards. I need to move on make way for new things

Author: Precious Moloji

Ungrateful

53

SPHE

The following day I was woken up by someone knocking repeatedly at the door I thought that after 5 knocks the person would give up but nothing. I got out of bed with a headache I went to finish the wine alone last night. I felt very sick as I made my way to the kitchen After last night I'm probably never going to drink wine again. This thing is poison at it's best..

I unlocked and opened to my surprise it was Kate..

Me: Kate?

What is she doing here?

I let her in..

Her: Good morning

Me: Morning



Her: rough night?

Me: I was drinking wine with my Sister last night and my friend

She looked around..

Her: How are you holding up? Apart from the wine?

Me: I'm holding up well thank you

Her: I'm going to get straight to the point because I don't have much time I was even supposed to be at church by now

Me: Okay

Her: You need to come home Sphe

I didn't like the sound of that..

Her: You and Khumo are no longer girlfriend and boyfriend you guys are practically husband and wife.. Now I know that you two have your issues but it doesn't change anything at the end of the day you guys are

husband and wife. You can't just up and leave whenever you feel like it

Me: Did Khumo send you? To speak on his behalf?

Her: He provided me with the address but he didn't send me here

Me: Kate I understand were you coming from but a lot has happened and I am not giving up on our relationship because of what happened but because I am not going to allow myself to be always compared to someone who is no longer around. I am Me I cannot be his ex I am not Lethabo..

Her: I know that hurtful words were said to you and I'm sorry on my side I was disappointed because of what you did. I was hurt that you kept what you did a secret even had us pay Lobola for you with such a deep secret.. You weren't a saint too Sphe  
I exhaled..

She unzipped her bag and then took out a pamphlet..

Her: She's very good

She handed it to me..

Her: She is a marriage councillor a very good one. A few months of seeing her will help you and Khumo decide if you guys really wanna work through this or if you wanna call it quits Khumo has been getting some help and he is going back to his old self before the abortion

She made her way to the door..

Her: I also gave him one this morning I made an appointment for you guys the session is going to start at 18:00-20:00. Three times a week the address is on the pamphlet I do hope both of you will show up

She made her way out..

—

KHUMO

Khutso: So are you going to buy the shares?

Me: Of course I am.. I don't wanna be an employee for the rest of my life at cannon being one of the shareholders is something I'm really looking forward too

Our Company is branching out we wanna have more of it globally and now they selling shares to potential employees my being one of them. If I buy the shares then I will fully run the branch at Cape Town the shares aren't that much expensive..

Khutso: Wasn't there any other place? Other than Cape Town?

Me: Durban

the shares aren't that much expensive..

Khutso: Wasn't there any other place? Other than Cape Town?

Me: Durban but I think I like cape town more

Him: I think you should go for it

Me: I am going for it

He looked at the time..

Him: Sue and I have to go.. We have plans for tonight

Me: Ohw yeah?

Him: Dinner with her family

Me: How are they? Are they racist?

Him: I only met them once or twice and on both occasions they were friendly they were good

Him: Alright then that's good

Him: Have you contacted Sphe yet?

Me: Not yet

Him: Are you planning on contacting her?

Me: Kate is making us go to this marriage counseling thing

Him: And?

Me: I don't know

Him: I think you guys should go marriage is not a joke you need some guidance.. Some professional guidance

Me: Ya I hope she will show up

Him: I wish you all the best

Me: Thank you

—

SPHE

Water wasn't going down that well..

Mpho: Morning

I was sitting on the couch..

Me: Morning

Her: How are you?

Me: Is that a trick question?

Her: Not really

Me: I feel like I have been hit by a train

Her: How much wine did you drink?

Me: A lot since you and Nthabi left me halfway

Her: drink lots of water painkillers and then sleep

Me: I'll do so

Her: What's that?

Me: A pamphlet

She made her way in and came to sit next to me..

Her: A pamphlet about?

Me: Khumo's Mom dropped it off this morning some marriage counseling thing

Her: For you and Khumo?

I nodded..

Her: And?

Me: I don't know

Her: You know Sphe it's really difficult to find marriage these days let alone a good guy.

Relationships now are jokes people cheat a

lot it's just a mess. Khumo is a good guy and he loves you you very blessed. If it wasn't for him you wouldn't have gotten your qualification

Me: I just hate how he is when he is angry he just changes all together I can't keep on going back and forth wondering when is he going to lose it again. He physically attacked me he almost killed me

Her: I'm truly sorry and now I'm probably going to sound somehow but let him get professional help and if it doesn't work then you can leave

She held my hand..

Her: I'm your friend and trust me I'm going to lie or mislead you you have a good thing going on with him don't ruin it

She stood up..

Her: I'll go and make us some coffee

Me: Okay



I looked at the pamphlet..

—

KHUMO

Kate: I will donate some money for Lerato's funeral.

Me: I still can't believe that she's gone

Kate: Ya I knew that she always had problems but I never thought that she would go as far as committing suicide

Me: Same here

Kate: Tell me something.. Are you going to buy the shares?

Me: I'm not sure.. If things don't work out between Me and Sphe I'll buy the shares and move to Cape Town but if things work out then I'll stay and partner with Khumo in starting a business of our own since he resigned

Mom: That's good or you guys can buy shares into a franchise

Me: That's expensive

Her: It is but it will be profitable maybe something like Roman's pizza

Me: I'll think about it

Her: I went to see Sphe

Me: You did?

She nodded..

Her: She's trying to convince herself that she's okay but she isn't I think she misses you a lot. You have to make it work

Me: I'll try

—

SPHE

What Mpho said really got to me I mean I am not a Saint in this whole situation too but then again I'm still hurt at how they treated

me. What hurt more was the comparison between me and Lethabo..

My phone vibrated I got it. It was a text from Khumo

"Can you come to my place for dinner tonight?so that we can talk.. Please"

I looked at for a while then I replied..

"Okay"

Author: Precious Moloji

Ungrateful

54

SPHE

I was proud of the woman that Nthabi was becoming being independent being able to provide for her Son and being respectful. Acknowledging that there's other People in

the world other than her being humble and appreciative. I really enjoyed spending time with her and Neo they really made my weekend except for the too much wine that I had consumed. Which I still feel a bit off because of it..

The day seemed short because before I knew it they were already leaving but what am I saying? I was sleeping most of the time due to my intolerable hangover since I was meeting up with Khumo later on I didn't wanna show up still feeling sick..

Speaking of Khumo I was nervous to meet up with him again the last time we crossed paths it wasn't so great toxic words were spat and emotions were unstable..

Mpho: Are you okay?

I looked at her..

Me: Feels like I'm meeting him for the first time

Her: You will do just fine

I stopped him from picking me up I asked Mpho to drive me she owned her Boyfriend's car for a while..

Her: You will call me to come and pick you up

Me: Thank you for all your trouble

Her: What you think this is? A charity case?

Naa bitch ya ass finna give me money for petrol this ain't no public transport

I laughed..

Me: How much is it? R100?

Her: Pshhhhhh!

I looked at her..

Me: Thank you Mpho

Her: For what? The ride? Cause I thought I made me clear when I said it ain't free

Me: Girl please I'll give you cents for petrol

Her: Chiiild? That's how you do me now that you bawling?

We both laughed..

Me: For real though.. Thank you for everything you a good friend

Her: I'm glad that you opened your heart and you willing to fix things

Me: We will see

Her: Let me go.. You will call me

Me: Of course

I hugged her and then got out of the car..

—

NTHABI

When we arrived at home my Mother was in a broken state one that I saw her in when Sphe moved out. She was sitting at our small table centered at the kitchen with her friend comforting her..

Me: Ma..

She looked at Me..

Me: What's wrong?

Friend: Hello Neo?? Let's go buy some ice cream

She came and picked Neo up and then they walked out..

Me: Ma???

Her: Sit down

Me: I don't wanna sit down.. What's happening?

Her: It's Veli

I swallowed..

Me: What about him?

I couldn't even hear myself talking..

Her: He.. Last night they stabbed him at the tarven he was found this morning laying lifeless next to the bush he had bled to death and his body was very cold.. They think that he walked out of the tavern after being stabbed but didn't make it that far he fell and passed out at..

Me: No..

Her: I heard this morning.. I went to look at the body before they took him it was Him Veli wasn't perfect but he was my Brother and he didn't deserve to die like this..

Her: I'm sorry

I sat down..

Me: See what your words did? You always used to curse him that one day he will get killed at the tarven

Her: Nthabi

Me: It is all your doing Mom!!!

Her: Nthabiseng!!

I kept quiet..

Her: I will call Sphe

Me: No! Not today maybe tomorrow morning  
(Silence)



Her: I said those words because I was angry and he didn't deserve to die like this..

Her: I'm sorry

I sat down..

Me: See what your words did? You always used to curse him that one day he will get killed at the tarven

Her: Nthabi

Me: It is all your doing Mom!!!

Her: Nthabiseng!!

I kept quiet..

Her: I will call Sphe

Me: No! Not today maybe tomorrow morning

(Silence)

Her: I said those words because I was angry no parent would wish for their child to die

I stood up and walked to my bedroom..

Me: I need some time alone

—

SPHE

I took a few deep breaths and then I knocked softly. There was no answer I knocked again and this time around my knock was a bit louder..

He opened after the 4th knock. He didn't look like he was expecting me at this time he was wearing his basketball tshirt and sweatpants with sleepers..

Him: Hey

Me: Hey

We looked at each other for a while..

Him: Come in please

I made my way in he closed the door behind me..

I heard music coming from his bedroom and Pots were steaming on the stove..

Me: Kate is sure cooking early today.. 15:00

He gave me a weird look..

Him: Are you serious? Do you see Kate anywhere around?

Me: Ohh my word? You cooking?

Him: Don't be like that.. Don't do that

I laughed..

Me: I'm just.. I..

I cleared my throat and gained composure..

Me: I just never thought that you would cook?

Him: Why not?

I shrugged my shoulders..

Me: Just..

I put my bag on the counter..

Me: What are you even cooking?

I made my way to the stove and opened the pot..

Me: You boiling eggs?

Him: That's the same as cooking  
I put the lid down..

Him: That's the same as cooking  
He turned the stove off..

Me: I spoke to soon

Him: Thank you for coming

Me: You welcome

He came closer and tried to kiss me but I  
looked down.

Him: despite what happened to us You still  
my wife and I have the right

I looked at him he held my chin and then  
leaned over kissing me. The moment took me  
back to when we first made love all those  
feelings came back rushing. My body  
responded to his touch the French kiss gave  
me goose bumps and I started feeling hot  
down there.

We moved away from the hot stove and he pinned me against the fridge..

Me: Wait is Kate around?

Him: No

Me: Well.. What if.. What if she walks in?

Him: That's what makes the whole situation fun

Me: Khumo wait..

He picked me up and placed me on the kitchen and placed me ontop of the kitchen counter he took my shirt..

Me: We shouldn't be doing this here

Him: I know

I helped him to take off my jeans he placed my legs on the side and rubbed my already wet cookie thorough my underwear I wrapped my arms around his neck..

He took off my underwear and then went down on me I wrapped my legs around his neck. I missed this a lot..

Author: Precious Moloji

Ungrateful

55

SPHE

The love making session was very intense and it got me tired. From the kitchen counter to the bedroom it left me weary and a bit sore but all in all it was pleasurable. Reminded me once more of the love that exists between us I love Khumo and that is the honest truth but sex will not solve what happened. I wrapped the towel around my naked body..

He walked up to me he was only in his briefs..

Him: Want me to help you?

He kissed me at the back of my neck I was looking at myself in the bathroom mirror..

He gently bit my ear and I chuckled was a bit funny.

I turned and looked at him..

Me: We need to talk

Him: We are talking

He leaned over for a kiss but I pushed him back..

Me: I'm serious Khumo

He sighed..

Him: Talk to me then

Me: We have to talk about what happened

Him: It's in the past

Me: A past that will come up again and I'm going to be compared to your dead ex girlfriend

He didn't say anything..

Me: You truly hurt me Khumo I don't wanna lie

Him: I'm sorry I didn't mean to hurt you like that

Me: Then why did you?

Him: I was broken I said that so that I could hurt you the same way that you hurt me

I looked up so tears couldn't fall..

Him: I'm truly sorry and I promise you that I will never hurt you that way again

I looked at him..

Him: Kate has this idea that if we could see a marriage counselor it would help us

I shook my head no..

Me: You need therapy anger management

Him: I am not always like that

Me: Khumo you have issues that have nothing to do with me When we fight that old pain



comes up again and then you just become a different person I think you need to see a professional. Seeing a therapist won't make you seem weak

He nodded..

Him: Okay.. I will go for therapy only on one condition

Me: What is that?

Him: If you move back

Me: Khumo..

Him: Sphehile I'm not having that anymore.. You not single anymore you can't live like you single while you someone's wife.. It's not open for discussion

Me: Fine but tomorrow you will have to start with therapy

Him: Agreed.. Can I ask you something?

Me: Yes?

Him: The abortion.. How did you do it? Was it a backdoor abortion?

I really didn't wanna talk about that I'm still ashamed of what I did but he deserves answers..

Me: A friend organized pills for me that flushed out everything

Him: I see

He stepped away from me..

Him: I'll leave you to take a bath

Me: Khumo

He didn't turn to look at Me..

Me: I'm sorry I should've told you

He slightly nodded and then walked out..

—

NTHABI

News travel very fast in the hood I should've told you

He slightly nodded and then walked out..

—

NTHABI

News travel very fast in the hood by now people were coming in and going out. A few other people gathered at someone's gate to discuss the matter we were the talk of the hood. The looks that we would be given when we walk of the gate People pitying us and some wanting to know the whole story. It was really draining..

My Mom was sitting on the mattress already with my Aunt my Other Aunt was outside painting the windows with Ash so everyone could see that we mourning. My Uncle's orders My Uncle is very backwards he still believes in the ancient traditions.

I brought tea for my Mom and my Aunt..

Mom: Wafa uSphe (Sphe is going to die)

I put the tray down..

Me: Why?

Mom: We didn't have a funeral cover for Veli we don't have anything nje not a single dime I went and sat down on one of the chairs in the room.

Me: I thought we had a funeral cover

Mom: I didn't do it because I thought I was going to die first

Me: That's just being ignorant

Mom: Since you a loud mouth wena why didn't you do one?

I kept quiet..

Mom: Ne Mali yestradi it won't be enough

Aunt: You didn't even join any society?

Mom: Nothing

Aunt: Yooh it's going to be tough

Me: Sphe won't afford to pay for the whole funeral nami I don't have enough money my savings won't do much

Aunt: You two will have to settle for loans

Me: We just started working already we going to be in debts?

Mom: I just hope the Selepe's will help

Aunt: Masingazidelelisi ngabasebu khweni  
(That will make our in laws to disrespect us)

Mom: Kodwa what choice do we have?

Me: Thank god I'm not married

Aunt: Nthabi awuphume! Sishayise ngomoya  
(Nthabi leave! Give us fresh air)

Mom: Did you call Sphe?

Me: I said I'll call her tomorrow

Aunt: She has to know.. You know how it is what if she goes to work tomorrow and gets involved in an accident this is not a joke

Me: I'll call her

Aunt: Good!!

I walked out..

—

SPHE

I wore my clothes again and then went to him he was in the lounge watching TV. He was fully dressed now..

I stood there until he looked at Me..

Me: I am leaving

Him: I thought that you were going to sleep over

Me: I am going to work tomorrow..

Everything of mine is at the flat

Him: We will go and fetch everything of yours

He stood up..

Me: Can't I just move back in in a couple of weeks?

Him: What's in that flat that you don't want to leave behind?

Me: I think you still angry Khumo and I don't  
wanna be here fighting with you everyday..  
I'm tired of fighting with you

He held both of my hands..

Him: We won't fight and I'm not angry

My phone rang I got it out of my pocket..

Me: It's Nthabi.. I have to take this

Him: I'll get the car keys

Me: Nthabi hey

Her: Hey

Me: Did you guys arrive safe?

Her: Ya we did.. How is everything there?

Me: Everything is going good

Her: Fixed things?

Me: Yes we getting there

Her: Uhm..

Me: What?

Her: There's something I have to tell you

Me: What is that?

I heard her exhaling..

Me: What is it?

Her: Veli.. He.. Akasekho Sphe (he is no more)

Me: What do you mean Akasekho?

Her: Usishiyile emhlabeni (He has passed on)

Me: What? Is this a joke?

She started sniffing..

Her: I'm sorry mntaka Ma

Me: It.. Wha.. What happened?

Her: He was killed at the Tarven

I struggled to breath.. I let go of my phone and sat down on the couch I felt like my heart was going to stop beating..

Khumo walked in I saw his lips moving but I couldn't hear what he was saying...

He made his way to me..

Him: What's wrong?



He sat next to me..

Him: Look at me... What's wrong?

Tears started streaming down..

Him: What's wrong? What happened?

I laid my head on his chest and started crying..

Him: Keng Skado? (What is it)

I grabbed his tshirt tightly as I let it all out..

Author: Precious Moloji

Ungrateful

56

SPHE

When we arrived at the flat to get my things I called my Mother to confirm everything and it was true Veli was gone. I have been hurt a great deal and this was making the situation

worse I lost my baby not long ago I didn't expect to lose another loved one so soon...

Me: Why don't you use the Lobola money Ma?

Her: I gave you 26 000 remember? Now I only have 24 000 so this means mina I won't even spend a cent from my child's lobola money? After all these years raising you alone and sacrificing for you?

Me: There's nothing we can do Mom at least now Nthabi and I we working we will be giving you reasonable money every month

Her: Aii okay then

That reply clearly indicated that she was beyond disappointed..

Me: I'll see you on Friday I'll ask for a day off on Friday

Her: Okay

Me: Bye

Her: Bye

I threw my phone on the bed and started packing..

Khumo: I am not defending her but that Lobola money is hers her sweat in raising you taking you to school and all that it's her pride

Me: I understand but my Brother didn't have a funeral cover and my salary right now won't cover the whole funeral costs

Khumo: I understand

I sat down and exhaled..

Him: Don't worry too much everything will work itself out.. He will have a dignified funeral

Me: I hope so

He kissed me on my forehead..

Him: Finish up packing I'll be back.. let me go and call Khutso

Me: Okay

He walked out..

Definitely now Nthabi and I must get a funeral cover life is too short..

—

KHUMO

I walked out and closed the door I took out my phone and called Nthabi..

Her: Hello?

Me: Hey it's Khumo

Her: Ohw Hi

Me: Remember you gave me your number that time when you gave me your CVs?

Her: Yes I remember

Me: Are you at home?

Her: Yes

Me: If possible can I please speak to your Mother?

Her: Alright.. Hold on..

(AFTER 30SEC)

Her: Hello

Me: Ms Mabuza.. It's Khumo

Her: Hello Khumo

Me: Hello.. Uhm I heard about your Son I'm sorry

Her: Ya it was unexpected

Me: Sphe tells me that you struggling financially with the funeral costs since he didn't have a funeral cover

Her: That's true I don't know what I am going to do I will have to use the Lobola money

Me: That won't be necessary.. I will contribute R50 000 I am sure it will cover everything

She kept quiet..

Me: Ms Mabuza?

Her: Ohhh Nkosi yam'... I don't know what to say Khumo that's a lot of money

Me: Death always comes unexpectedly I hope your Son will have a dignified funeral

She started crying...

Her: May God bless you and your family  
(Crying)

Me: Thank you.. Please don't tell Sphe you know how your Daughter is I am doing this because I don't like to see her stressing she's been through enough

Her: I understand and thank you very much  
Ohh Nkosi

Me: Nthabi can Sms me your banking details you know how your Daughter is I am doing this because I don't like to see her stressing she's been through enough

Her: I understand and thank you very much  
Ohh Nkosi

Me: Nthabi can Sms me your banking details I will deposit the money in your account tomorrow

Her: Thank you very much.. May God richly bless you

Me: Thank you.. Bye

Her: Bye

I don't usually spend my money so every month when I get paid I put a certain amount on my savings account collectively with the remaining money from my trust fund I have R600 000. I don't want Sphe to stress especially since she could possibly fall pregnant we didn't use protection and I doubt she's on contraception..

—

NTHABI

My Mom couldn't stop crying apparently Khumo is going to help us bury my Brother. I sent him an Sms of my Mother's banking details

Mom: uThixo mkhulu!! (God is good)

Aunt: Sphe is really blessed ngaloya mfana he loves her caba nje iR50 000 yonke bhuuu!!!!

Mom: Yazi I don't know how to thank him  
I cleared my throat..

Me: I don't mean to sound somehow but.. I don't think this is a good idea

Mom: Uqalile (you have started)

Me: Khumo might use this against Sphe someday you don't know him and this will make him think he owns her and he will take advantage of the situation to abuse her

Mom: Nthabi can't you just accept that Khumo is a good person and he loves Sphe what if he did this because he loves her? Sphe has been through a lot he said he is doing this because he doesn't want her to stress.. I am going through a lot so please don't bore me!

I stood up..

Aunt: Even now you still jealous of your Sister



I walked out and left them to still talk ill about me..

I am not jealous I'm just worried about my Sister the horror stories she told me when I was there Khumo strangling her etc. I think he will use this against her someday..

—

SPHE

Kate gave me a very long and warm hug..

Her: I am so sorry Baby

Me: Thank you

Her: Don't you wanna lie down a bit?

Me: No thank you I'll be fine

Her: And welcome back home

Me: Thank you

Her: Ohh Bantu Sphe can God please give you peace?

You know when someone keeps on pitying you they make the situation worse she

hugged me again as I cried. Khumo ran his hand on my back..

Kate: Sorry Baby.. Everything is going to be okay this too shall pass.. Shhhhh

Author: Precious Moloji

Ungrateful

57

SPHE

(The funeral - part 1)

The week went by fast days go by very quickly when you occupied with something. I tried my best to be there but it seemed as if like they had everything under control so at work they gave me Thursday and Friday off. I was surprised to learn that Mom had financially covered all the costs of the funeral she even got catering to cook and serve everyone tomorrow I was really suspicious the Lobola money couldn't have covered everything that she went for. It was a bit costly she told me

that the street contributed too and a few family members. I'll just have to take her word for it..

Nthabi and I with a few cousins of ours we were sitting outside around the fire it was a Friday night and everything seemed to be in order for tomorrow.

We were cooking Pap inside the house they were cooking meat so that we can all eat..

Nthabi: All along I couldn't believe it it only sunk in when I saw the coffin coming in

Cousin 1: Ya I still can't believe that he's gone Veli was a very humble soul. Who is going to make me laugh?

Nthabi: I am going to miss him dearly

Cousin 2: Sphe are you okay?

Me: I'll be fine

Cousin1: When are we going to see your yummy husband?

Me: He might come tomorrow for the funeral

Cousin2: I heard he is the one who paid for everything

I looked at her..

Cousin1: Apparently he took out 50 000 and his Parents added up Mamncane got 55k for the funeral from the Selepe's

Me: What?

Nthabi cleared her throat..

Cousin2: You didn't know?

This was news to me..

Cousin1: Agh Sphe udlala ngathi (You playing with us) how can you have not known about this?

Me: Excuse me

I walked away from them to call Khumo..

Nthabi: Sphe..

I didn't even know that she was following me..

Me: What are they talking about?

Her: I wanted to tell you

Me: So you knew about this?

Her: It's not like that

Me: You knew that Mom milked off Khumo and his Family and you kept quiet?

Her: Khumo was the one who offered he said we shouldn't tell you

I called him..

Her: Sphe calm down!

Me: Stay out of this.. It's between me and my husband

He picked up..

Him: Skado

Me: Hey..

Him: How are you?

Me: I'm good.. How is my generous husband?

Him: Errr.. Am I introuble?

Me: I don't know.. Are you?

He didn't reply..

Me: 55 000?

Him: How did you find out?

Me: You thought my bragging Mom would keep quiet about this? She probably told the whole hood

Him: I was trying to help

Me: She had the Lobola money Khumo she could've used it

Him: I already gave out the money what you want me to do? Ask for it back?

Me: 55 000 Khumo is not change

Him: Kate and my Dad contributed

(Silence)

Him: I'm sorry I didn't tell you okay? I did this because I didn't want to see you stressed and depressed you have been through a lot

Me: I thought we were no longer going to keep secrets from each other

Him: I'm sorry I should've told you

Me: Well for all it's worth thank you

Him: No need too.. We a team

Me: Let me go.. I'll see you tomorrow

Him: I love you

Me: I love you too

I didn't know how to feel about this I was very overwhelmed..

—

KHUMO

I put my phone down..

Kate: At what time are we leaving tomorrow?

Me: I heard at 9am his body is leaving the house for church

Kate: Okay maybe we should leave at 8am

Me: Ya that will be good

Kate: What are you doing?

Me: Just checking a few flats out.. Two bedrooms

Kate: Why?

Me: Since Dad is moving back in and you guys are in the process of fixing things Sphe and I should have our own place

Her: That's sad.. I'm going to miss having you around

Me: Kate don't start

Her: I'm so proud of you.. You becoming a man

Me: I have always been one

Her: How do you feel that I'm fixing things we your Father?

I shrugged my shoulders..

Me: I feel okay

Her: Are you okay with it?



Me: I'm okay why wouldn't I be? He is my Father and not a complete stranger

Her: How is therapy going?

Me: Boring just hope I get used to it

Her: You will.. Let me go to bed it's late we have an early morning

Me: Good night

Her: Night baby

She went to her bedroom I looked at the time it was pretty late. I should be going to bed too..

—

SPHE

I hardly slept lastnight it was very noisy around the house and the night vigil outside at the tent went on until the early hours of the morning..

By 7am we were already bathing I bathe at Sbo's place. There was no space at home it was very crowded...

At exactly 08:00am they opened his coffin so that we can go and see him for the last time I couldn't. I couldn't look at him in the coffin knowing very well that I'll never see him again. It's going to kill me more

Uncle: Sphehile iza (Sphe come)

Me: Cha Malume (No)

Uncle: This is the last time that you going to see him

Hearing Nthabi's cry and my Mom's cry just gave me enough reason to not see him.

Almost everyone who went to see him came out crying even my cousins..

Mama: Veli kodwa why?? (Crying)

I stood up and walked out even my cousins..

Mama: Veli kodwa why???(Crying)

I stood up and walked out I needed fresh air before I collapsed. I never knew how painful it was to lose someone close to your heart until Today this is real. Veli is gone and he is never coming back..

As I was standing at the gate in the mist of my pain and confusion I saw Kate's car. Since there were other cars parked close to my house they parked a bit far and made their way on foot. Kate was really dressed nice so was Khumo Khutso and their Father. I didn't expect all of them to come. Thought it was only going to be Kate and Khumo only...

Hugs were exchanged though them being here won't bring my Brother back but I was grateful that they came we walked to the tent with Khumo holding me.

Kate: We can sit here and wait for his coffin to come out

We all sat down..

Nthabi made her way out crying she was being held by my cousin. She didn't have her shoes on and her doek was a mess I think she collapsed or something.

She sat her down and then my cousin came to us she greeted the Selepe's and then looked at me..

Her: They can't close the coffin until you have seen him

I shook my head no..

She wiped her tears..

Her: Sphe you have to see him

Me: I don't want too

Khumo looked at me..

Him: We can go and see him together

Me: I don't want too

Him: You have too Skado

He wiped my tears..

Me: Khumo I don't..

Him: Listen.. If you don't see him his death is going to haunt you you won't be able to move on. Seeing him in the coffin is the only way that you will make peace with his death and you will be able to heal.. Trust me I know

He held my hand..

Him: Come let's go

He stood up and held my hand..

I shook my head no..

Him: Skado come..

I held his hand and he helped me to get up  
Kate looked at my cousin..

Kate: Can you get her a glass of water with sugar please

Cousin: Okay

Kate attended to Nthabi..

I walked inside the house with Khumo holding my hand I couldn't even feel myself walking.

My heart was beating so fast that I literally felt my heartbeat on my throat. We walked in the bedroom and his coffin was at the corner it was open. I held on to Khumo's arm as we made our way to him..

My Aunt was trying to calm my Mom it was just a mess..

We stood in front of his coffin I laid my head on Khumo's shoulder and closed my eyes. My whole body was trembling..

Me: I.. I can't

Him: Yes you can

Me: I can't Khumo.. I don't want too

Him: Sphe..

Me: I don't want too okay??

Him: Okay do it for me

Me: I don't want too (Crying)

Him: Please..

I slowly rose my head up and glanced down he was laying inside peacefully though his face was a bit swollen. His mouth almost seemed glued together his eyes were closed he was never going to open them ever again..

My heart sank and I couldn't stop my cries I looked at him for a while..

Me: Why Veli?? (Crying)

His dramatic Baby Mama Percy walked in..

Percy: Uphi? (Where is he) Uphi?? (where is he)

Aunt: Someone hold her uzosiwela (She will fall)

Percy: Veli??? Veli?? (shouting)

Khumo: You wanna walk out?

I nodded..

We walked out..

Percy: Veli why? Why? Why usenza so? (Why are you doing this to us)

Author: Precious Moloji

Ungrateful

58

SPHE

(Funeral - Part two)

When we walked inside the church the choir was already at the front singing the piano was being played drums were being played and we followed the morgue People who put his coffin at the front. Our neighbors who had the flowers went and put them around his coffin My Aunt placed a blanket ontop of his coffin. Khumo was holding me and being careful that every step I take doesn't land me on the floor I was relieved that he was here I



don't think I was going to get through this without him..

Choir: "Anginawo Amandla wokuma ngonkwami sengithemb'Jesu yena uyinqaba yami"

We made our way and sat down on the second row Kate and the rest of his family sat behind us. Kate sang along to the song she even stood up to make the situation less painful she let her spirit run wild as always..

Khumo leaned over and whispered in my ear..

Him: Are you okay?

I nodded.. He held my hand..

I wasn't really concentrating much on the program the MC who tried to turn this situation into a celebration of Veli's life the opening prayer and what not. I was very much focused on his coffin..

I was brought back when his best friend started talking halfway through his speech he

started crying I could tell that he had a few to drink before coming here. He knelt next to Veli's coffin and cried..

Him: Nja yami.. Ung'shiyile Nja yami sengiyosala nobani manje? (My friend you have left me who will I be left with now)

I don't wanna lie he made most of us tear us..

Choir: "Usemnyango wezulu wehlela emhlabeni.. Selizokhala icilongo simhlangabeze"

They helped him to his seat while he still cried like that..

The MC carried on with the program our neighbour spoke beautifully about him. Veli was a very humble soul he touched soo many people in our hood..

MC: Sizocela umzala ka Veli uThami azosifundela umlando kamufi (We call upon his cousin Thami to read the obituary)

Thami didn't show up he knew that he was in the program..

MC: uThami ngathi akekho Sizocela omunye asize ngokufunda umlando kamufi (Seems like Thami is not here we call upon someone else to come and read for us)

No one stood up

we call upon someone else to come and read for us)

No one stood up my Mom who was sitting on the front row turned back and looked at us..

Ma: Khumo would you please help us by reading the obituary?

My eyes widened is she serious?

Khumo: Errr..

Ma: It would mean a lot to us

Me: Are you serious right now?

Ma: there's no one else who is volunteering

MC: Do we have someone who can help us?  
Or should I read it?

Ma: My Son in law is going to read it

I was out of words I couldn't believe my Mom.  
Khumo was just as shocked as I was..

He let go of my hand and stood up I turned  
back and looked at his family. They were also  
puzzled this was very embarrassing for me..

As he walked to the front Kate stood up and  
started singing..

Kate: "A nthe Jesus o ne a mpona ha ke lela  
jwalo ampitsa a red etla ho'na o fole  
matswalo"

Khumo stood at the front and slightly smiled  
at his Mom.. Everyone else joined in and  
started humming when he started reading..

Khumo: "Velaphi Emmanuel Mabuza was  
born On the 21st of April 1985. He was the  
first child born to Dorothy Mabuza and Fana  
Mdhluli who was never a part of the family.

He started his primary education at Ukukhanya primary school and went on to further his studies at Lakhe secondary school. He never finished his secondary studies and went on to start his own car wash that became a success but left it after a while. He survived by his Mother and two sisters. Veli met his untimely death on the 20th of July. He lives behind his Mother his two sisters and his two little beautiful girls..

La.."

He struggled to read the last part since it was written in Zulu..

Him: May his soul rest in Peace..

The MC got closer and whispered in his ear..

Khumo: I will read the wreaths too

He read the cards on the flowers and were he struggled with Zulu the MC came through for him after reading the last card he made his

way back to his seat. I was really angered by what my Mom did..

The last item on the program was Pastor Zungu to give the word of God she didn't take much time just preached for 15min. It was just words of comfort and then it was time to leave for the cemetery..

The morgue People took his coffin out first and then we followed since I was pissed at my Mom I didn't ride in the family car. I rode with the Selepe's..

Khumo's Father was the one driving Khumo Khutso and I sat at the back. I rested my head on Khumo's shoulder and fell asleep as they talked about random things I was only woken up when we got to his final resting place. That's when it dawned on me that he was gone and he was never coming back..

Author: Precious Moloji

Ungrateful

59

### SPHE

It felt like the day was never going to end but it did we accompanied him to his final resting place and then left him there. Veli is going to be a faint memory from hereon he will be there while we going to continue with our lives everyday without him. Seeing him in the coffin and then seeing his coffin going down it became real that he was gone and never coming back.

Khumo and his family they didn't stay for long let alone even eat after we came back from the cemetery they left told me that there's a few issues that they needed to discuss and sort out all in all I was very grateful that they were here for me..

I was with Sbo and a few of the girls around the hood we were gathered at his house they were drinking "after tears". Sbo as usual was the one who bought for everyone they were talking about random things and I was mostly quiet. They were drinking flying fish & brutal 8 she passed me a brutal 8...

Her: Here you go sphongo

I took it..

Me: Thank you

Her: Kuzodlula mkhozi (it will pass my friend)

Me: Thank you

Just as I was about to drink my eyes landed on the bathroom the door was wide open. It took me back took me back when I had the abortion and I was bleeding to death. I looked at Sbo and I wasn't sure about her anymore Sbo was once a good friend and now I don't think she's good for my life. I am not blaming her because you really can't force someone to



do something but she's a big influencer of not doing good things and the last time I went down this road with her I almost lost Khumo. I put the dumpie on the table..

Her: Hau Sphe

Me: I have to go sorry

I stood up and walked out..

Sbo: Sphe!!!

Girl1: Yini manje? (what's wrong)

Girl2: She just lost her brother people

I am no longer that old Sphe I am married now and I don't see Sbo being a good friend to me anymore she will lead me astray. I don't wanna risk my marriage anymore. When I was outside walking home I called Mpho..

Her: Hey Babe

Me: Hey

Her: How are you holding up?

Me: I'm good I guess

Her: Sorry I couldn't come

Mpho is not married but she's in a serious and very much committed to her boyfriend whilst Sbo has boyfriends she can't commit to one person I don't think that Me and her will speak the same language.

Me: It's okay

Her: How was it?

Me: It doesn't feel real I am still a little bit indential

Her: It's going to take time but you going to be fine soon you will learn to live with what happened

Me: I guess so

Her: I'll check up on you later

Me: Okay bye

—

NTHABI

I was with Mfundo we met at some park that's close to home..

Me: From hereon I will be forced to live without him

Him: I am sorry.. I wanted to come but..

Mfundo doesn't want to give up

I am scared of being in a relationship with him because of who he was. I don't wanna repeat the same mistake again and find myself pregnant once more and being a young single Mom. I can say that we just good friends for now..

Me: When are you leaving?

Him: Tomorrow

Me: Ohw

Him: You can come and visit me

Me: I don't think so

Him: Why not?

Me: I don't think it's appropriate

He held my hand..

Him: Nthabi come on you don't even wanna give me a chance

Me: Mfundo I don't want my heart broken again besides I don't think your Mom will be happy with you dating a girl that has a child out of wedlock

Him: Whoever I wanna date is my choice

Me: I don't wanna complicate my life

He took out his phone and went through it he then showed me a picture of an adorable little girl..

Him: That's my Daughter

Me: What?

Him: She's two years old her Mom is a drug addict who was never there for her. She currently is living with her Grandmother but as soon as I graduate and get a job I'll take her because her Grandmother has health issues

Me: Wow!! You have a Daughter?

Him: Yes I fucked around in Cape Town and got a crack head pregnant but she wasn't really a crack head by then.. She picked up the habit early this year

Me: I'm sorry.. Does your Mom know?

Him: Not yet.. So you see both you and I have something in common?

Me: I guess so.. Are you into me because I have a child? You think that a girl that doesn't have a child won't accept you?

Him: I'm just scared of having someone who is going to abuse my Daughter I don't wanna be with you because of that but for the fact that I know you and I've always been fond of you. I know that my Daughter is going to be safe with you just as how my Son will be safe with you but we can only be if you give me a chance

My fear right now is at it's highest peak I don't wanna repeat the same mistake but then again maybe Mfundo was tailored for me. Maybe he is my blessing and happiness..

—

KHUMO

We drove to some restaurant to have something to eat after the long day that we had..

Kate: She is going to be fine

I looked at her..

Her: She's a strong girl

Me: I know she will and thank you very much for the support it really meant a lot to me

Khutso: We family

Dad: So what is it that you boys wanted to talk to us about?

Khutso: Khumo and I talked about starting our own business

Dad: That's good.. What kind?

Khutso: franchise. Our interest was initially on Roman's Pizza but it's too expensive I don't have a stable job to take out a loan

Me: I don't wanna take up any loans especially since I am practically married I'm going to have a family at some point and the only loan I wanted to take out was for a house when we ready

Khutso: So with our funds currently we are only able to go 50/50 on Fish&Chips

Me: It's R500 000 and they require R4 000 a month that's not much

Khutso: If it's in a busy place then it's going to make good profit

Dad: What about the business course that you guys have to take for a year?

Khutso: We going to do it.. Whatever it takes

Me: I won't quit my job Khutso is going to be full hands on

(Silence)

Khutso: We wanted to run it by you guys first

Kate had tears in her eyes..

Dad: I say go for it!!

Kate: I am a very proud parent.. It's not easy to have a house were both your kids are successful but God truly blessed me I am very proud and I support you guys wholeheartedly

Khutso: That's good to hear

Dad: Speaking of support.. I am moving back in permanently

Me: Mom did tell me

Khutso: Are you guys fixing things?

Dad: Yes we are

Me: Going to get married again?

Dad cleared his throat..

Dad: We.. We never divorced just separated

Me: Huh?



Khutso: Wait I thought..

Kate: We just separated but we never divorced.. We still married

Me: I am confused.. You told me that you guys divorced

Dad: We were going through some serious difficulties and we didn't think that we were going to make it

Khutso: What really happened between you two?

They looked at each other..

Kate: Let's just leave the past.. This is a new beginning for all of us we going to be a family again

Dad: We going to renew our vows soon

Khutso: How do we know that you guys won't be separating again?

Dad: Because now I realize how important my family is

Khutso: All along you didn't think that we were important?

Me: You were having an affair weren't you?

Kate's eyes widened..

Khutso: Wait. What?

Me: He just revealed it with "I now realize how important my family was"

Khutso: You were cheating on Mom?

Dad: It was a long time.. I made a stupid mistake

Me: It wasn't a mistake.. It was a choice

Kate: Boys please.. Let's put it behind us

(Silence)

Khutso: If you have forgiven him then there's nothing I can say

Me: Me too

Khutso: Let's finish up here I need to go check up on Sue

—

SPHE

Mom: Ohh Sphe extend my gratitude to Khumo Veli had a dignified funeral because of him

We were in Veli's room..

Me: I'm glad you brought that up because I have a bone to pick with you

She looked at him..

Me: Mom stop it.. Stop being a vulture stop asking for money from my husband

Her: I didn't ask he offered..

Me: Still.. Just stop it please I don't like it!! If you keep on doing this really I'm going to cut you off for good this time around don't turn Khumo into Tshego

She sighed..

Her: Fine I understand and I'm sorry you feel that way

Me: It's okay just be content with the money that I'm going to send you every month

She nodded..

Her: Still extended my gratitude to him.. You truly blessed to have him don't ruin it

She squeezed my cheek and walked out.. I looked around before closing the door..

Me: Goodbye Bro..

I closed the door..

Author: Precious Moloji

Ungrateful

60

NTHABI

A FEW MONTHS LATER

Juggling work and school has never been easy I had registered at the circuit for a General Education and Training certificate they told me that if I pass next year I can register for a

matric certificate. I am comfortable with my subjects Travel & Tourism ancillary health Maths Lit to name a few. I have all my study material and I am going to pass..

Not only is work and school frustrating but a long distance relationship is also a bit stressful I hardly see Mfundo though we speak over the phone almost everyday I just wish that I could see him everyday. Do I have fear that he might cheat? Yes I do but then I don't dwell on that a lot he hasn't given me any reason as to not trust him. Just a couple of months left until he is done then finally he will be coming back home for good. We planning on telling his Mom about our relationship when he is back home permanently I think it will be easier for her to accept it than now since it's mostly telephonically based..

Me: Order number 98!!!..Order number 98!!

Things are finally looking up for me this is just the beginning more doors are going to open for me. After completing my matric next year I am planning on going to college and then get a good job so that I can be able to afford things for me my Son and my Mom.

Me: Here you go Sir.. A large four in One thin base

Customer: Thank you.. Have a lovely day

Him: You too

I don't know what the future holds for me but I do hope that it's only good things from hereon..

Me: Order number 99!!!

—

SPHE

Khumo: Skado you still not ready?

I sat down on the bed defeated..

Him: What's wrong?

Me: I don't have anything to wear

Him: What do you mean you don't have anything to wear? We bought clothes not so long ago

Me: I mean that if I can't wear this favourite blouse of mine then I am not going

Him: Come on..

Me: Most of my favourite clothes.. They no longer fit me anymore (Crying)

He came and sat next to me he wiped my tears..

Him: Have you worn the clothes that we bought?

Me: No.. I don't like them I like my old clothes I didn't think that I would be this fat!

Him: You supposed to be a bit bigger than how you were you pregnant

Me: I've seen pregnant women who look way better than me some don't put up too much weight

Him: Okay tell you what.. You can wear something else and then when we have time we will go buy the same blouse but a different size one that will fit you.. How about that?

Me: Okay

Him: Get dressed then

He kissed me on my forehead...

He walked out. In our mist of pain brought about by my abortion the fight that we had and even going as far as breaking up God remembered me again. I am pregnant with a baby girl. Though Silvia wants all the shine saying that it's her cleansing that made it possible for me to fall pregnant I'd like to think that I was long pregnant before she



even did the cleansing for me. I am so glad that we having a baby girl

with Khumo and how he is a baby girl would definitely bring more and more of his soft side. Pregnancy is not a walk in a park I'm glad that I have support everywhere. I have the support of Khumo and his family as well as my family Kate even calls at least twice a day. She cannot wait to be a Grandmother again Khutso and his fiancé they have a Son..

Life after Veli's passing had to continue though the person responsible for taking my Brother's life was never caught we had to move on with my Mom still being her annoying self I don't think she will ever change. I just pray that he will get justice maybe not today but someday. I never thought that Khumo and I would reach this point we independent we have our own place not a house yet just a nice two bedroom flat. When I have given birth we planning on

getting a house and then plan for our traditional wedding.

I finally put on a dress that fit me well I cannot wait to meet my baby girl just 4 months left..

Life is all about lessons the only regrettable mistakes are the ones that you couldn't learn from I've made mine then picked myself up and moved on again..

—

KHUMO

Today my Brother is getting married to Sue unfortunately they not having a white wedding everything is going to be done at home affairs then we going to gather at my Parents place for a nice lunch.

The reason why they can't have a normal wedding is because Sue's family they don't like my Brother they have come clean about how they feel about him more especially

since he resigned and is currently trying to find his feet but then even with their feelings of resentment that didn't stop Khutso and Sue from living happily ever after..

"Khumo"..

I know that voice though it echoed a little but it sounded familiar. I turned around and there she was standing there in her bright form this was not real. It can't be real..

Me: Lethabo??

She gave me her beautiful smile..

Her: I'm proud of you

Me: Am I.. Am I really seeing you?

She blew me a kiss..

Her: I'm proud that you let go of the guilt and decided to live your life again I'm proud that you ended up forgiving yourself.. I will always love you

She disappeared..

Me: Thabo wait..

Her: I will always love you

I only heard her voice now I wasn't seeing her anymore..

Sphe: Hun.. Are you ready to go?

I looked at her she looked so gorgeous in that dress and heels..

Me: Yeah I'm ready to go

Her: Are you okay?

I smiled at her..

Me: I'm fine.. Are you ready to go?

Her: Yes we are ready to go

Me: I love you

Her: I love you too

I went to her and hugged her..

Her: Are you sure that you okay?

Me: I've never felt better

I broke the hug..

She held my hand..

Her: Let's go

Grief and holding on to pain can sometimes blind you from the beautiful things right in front of you while I was angry with myself and holding on to so much guilt and years of pain I'm glad she didn't come my way but most of all I'm glad she stayed despite what happened. I am glad that our love conquered it all and it's still going to conquer challenges that we might face in future...

Thank you for being a part of our journey from the beginning until the end this was our story..

\*

\*\*\*\*\*THE  
END\*\*\*\*\*